MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 54

# Courtiers' Trifles

Walter Map

# De nugis curialium

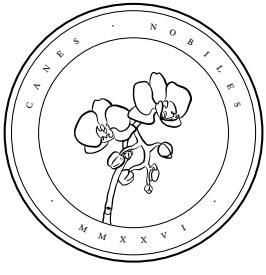
*Courtiers' Trifles*

*Part Two: Distinctions IV–V*

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

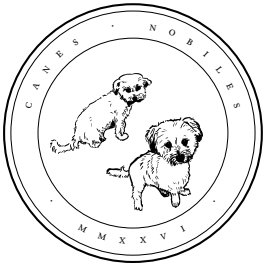



CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain




Volume 54 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows M. R. James's
text (Anecdota Oxoniensia, Oxford, 1914)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS


The Fourth Distinction: Prologue . . . . . 7
Epilogue . . . . . 13
The Dissuasion of Valerius to Rufinus . . . . . 18
The Conclusion of the Letter . . . . . 39
The End of the Letter . . . . . 40
Eudo, a Boy Deceived by a Demon . . . . . 44
A Cluniac Monk Who Fought Against His Vow . . . . . 71
Of Fantastic Apparitions . . . . . 75
Of Apparitions . . . . . 77
Of the Same Apparitions . . . . . 81
The Phantasmal Deception of Gerbert . . . . . 82
The Phantasmal Shoemaker of Constantinople . . . . . 96
Nicholas Pipe, the Sea-Man . . . . . 102
Salius, Son of the Emir . . . . . 108
Alan, King of the Bretons . . . . . 110
Sceva and Ollo, Merchants . . . . . 128
The Fifth Distinction: Prologue . . . . . 139
King Apollonides . . . . . 143
The Origin of Earl Godwin and His Ways . . . . . 146
Cnut, King of the Danes . . . . . 155
Henry I of England and Louis of France . . . . . 171
The Death of William Rufus . . . . . 201
A Recapitulation of the Beginning of This Book . . . . . 236

# Walteri Map, de Nugis Curialium, distinctio quarta. Incipit quarta. Prologus. i

## THE FOURTH DISTINCTION: PROLOGUE

---

*Map urges that no one live with eyes and ears shut, but learn from what is present and past. He praises a young kinsman who, unlettered, left England to serve Philip of Flanders, the most vigorous prince of the age after our own. Henry the Young King died at Martel on St. Barnabas' day 1182, as Map wrote this page at Saumur: handsome, eloquent, and a second Absalom, who stirred Aquitaine, Burgundy, Maine, and Anjou against his father, broke treaties, and was always forgiven. Still at war in his heart, he left as heir his brother Richard, whom he hated; the men of Le Mans seized his body, which his father now sends to Rouen.*

AD nostram omnium instruccionem expedit ut nemo
*for our of-all instruction it-is-expedient that no-one*
clausis oculis uel auribus uel aliquo sensuum inofficioso
*with-closed eyes or ears or with-any of-the-senses idle*
viuat, sed ex rebus oportet extrinsecis intrinsecus edificari,
*should-live but from things it-behooves outward inwardly to-be-built-up*
per hec. Sane, quia ceci sumus ad futura, presencia quedam
*through these truly because blind we-are to the-future the-present certain-things*
palam sunt, et preteritorum aliquot que non uidimus uidere
*openly are and of-the-past some which not we-have-seen to-see*
properemus. Que non audiuimus, non fastidiamus, sed Deo
*let-us-hasten what not we-have-heard not let-us-disdain but to-God*
futura comendantes, informari festinemus ex his in quibus
*the-future commending to-be-informed let-us-hasten from those in which*
nobis Dominus imitacionem posuit aut fugam, nostrum semper
*for-us the-Lord imitation has-set or flight our always*
orantes refugium, ut eleccionis pure bonorum Ipse in nobis
*praying refuge that of-the-choice pure of-the-good He in us*
consecucionem, et fuge malignitatis Ipse faciat effugium.
*the-attainment and of-the-flight of-malignity He may-make the-escape*

Video iuuenes que uident et audiunt uel spernere uel
*I-see the-young-men what they-see and hear either to-spurn or*
paruipendere, multosque domi torpentes, quorum senectus
*to-hold-cheap and-many at-home sluggish whose old-age*
aut uilis est aut mediocritatem non euadit. Puerum
*either vile is or mediocrity not escapes a-boy*
uidi, de cuius eciam cognacione glorior, inter nos et
*I-have-seen of whose also kinship I-glory among us and*
a nobis educatum, semper ab ore narrantis pendentem,
*by us brought-up always on the-mouth of-the-narrator hanging*
maioribus suis herentem, collegia bonorum querentem, forcia
*to-elders his clinging the-company of-the-good seeking brave*
queque temptantem, nunquam ociosum, indefesse negociosum,
*all-things attempting never idle tirelessly busy*
acerrime indagacionis ad omnia honesta in tantum ut
*of-most-keen inquiry into all honorable-things in so-much that*
cum non esset literatus, quod doleo, quamlibet literarum
*though not he-was lettered which I-grieve-at any of-letters*
seriem transcribere sciret. Antequam esset annorum xxti.
*series to-transcribe he-knew-how before he-was of-years twenty*
matrem nostram et suam Angliam exiuit, seque Philippo
*mother our and his England he-left and-himself to-Philip*
Flandrensium comiti solum alienigenam dedit, quatinus armis
*of-the-Flemings count alone a-foreigner gave so-that in-arms*
instrui mereretur ab ipso, ipsumque preelegit dominum;
*to-be-trained he-might-deserve by him and-him he-chose as-lord*
nec iniuste, quoniam omnium huius temporis principum
*nor unjustly since of-all of-this time the-princes*
excepto nostro strenuissimus est armis et regimine, postquam
*except ours the-most-vigorous he-is in-arms and in-governance after*

Henricus rex iunior decessit, nostri filius Henrici regis,
*Henry the-king the-younger died our the-son of-Henry the-king*
cui nemo, Deo gracias! hodie par est.
*to-whom no-one to-God thanks today equal is*
Decessit autem ille prenominatus Henricus apud Martellum
*died moreover that aforenamed Henry at Martel*
mense quo hanc paginam apud Salmurum scripsi, die
*in-the-month in-which this page at Saumur I-wrote on-the-day*
sancti Barnabe apostoli, anno ab incarnacione Domini
*of-Saint Barnabas the-apostle in-the-year from the-incarnation of-the-Lord*
M°. c. octogesimo secundo, et sue natiuitatis
*One-thousand one-hundred eighty second and of-his birth*
xxvij°, vir noue adinuencionis in armis, qui miliciam
*twenty-seventh a-man of-new invention in arms who knighthood*
fere sopitam excitauit, et ad summum usque perduxit.
*almost lulled-asleep roused and to the-height right led-it*
Eius possumus virtutes (qui eum uidimus ipsius amici
*his we-can the-virtues who him have-seen his friends*
et familiares) et gracias describere. Speciosus erat pre
*and intimates and graces to-describe handsome he-was beyond*
ceteris statura et facie, beatissimus eloquencia et affabilitate,
*the-others in-stature and in-face most-blessed in-eloquence and affability*
hominum amore, gracia, et fauore felicissimus, persuasione in
*of-men in-love grace and favor most-happy in-persuasion in*
tantum efficax ut fere omnes patris sui fideles in ipsum
*so-much effective that almost all of-father his the-faithful against him*
insurgere fefellerit. Absalon eum (si non maior hic uero
*to-rise-up he-beguiled Absalom him if not greater this-one but*
fuit) comparare possis; ille unum habuit Architophel, hic
*was to-compare you-could that-one one had Abithophel this-one*
multos, et nullum Chusi; quod quidem hodie manifestauit
*many and no Hushai which indeed today has-shown*

Dominus, qui omnes misericordias Dauid fidelis domino
*the-Lord who all the-mercies of-David faithful to-lord*
nostro patri suo compleuerit, id est illas quas ipse fideli
*our father his has-fulfilled that is those which he to-faithful*
suo Dauid habuit, quoniam ex omni tribulacione eduxit eum
*his David had since from every tribulation led-out him*
Dominus, et super iram inimicorum suorum despicit oculus
*the-Lord and over the-anger of-enemies his looks-down eye*
eius. Absalon suus totam excitauerat Aquitaniam, Burgundiam,
*his Absalom his the-whole had-roused Aquitaine Burgundy*
et ex Francis multos in patrem suum dominum nostrum,
*and of the-French many against father his lord our*
et omnes Mansellos et Andegauenses et Britones, et
*and all the-men-of-Maine and the-Angevins and the-Bretons and*
ex quibus nobiscum militabant maxima pars uacillabat ad
*of those-who with-us were-serving the-greatest part was-wavering toward*
ipsum. Manselli tamen et Andegauenses palam nos
*him the-men-of-Maine yet and the-Angevins openly us*
obsidentes Lemouicas, spretis lacrimis et supplicacione nostra,
*besieging Limoges despised the-tears and supplication our*
liquerunt et repatriantes coegerunt exercitum solui
*left and returning-home forced the-army to-be-dissolved*
paucitate remanencium. Confluentibus autem ad ipsum
*by-the-fewness of-those-remaining flowing-together moreover to him*
Absalon uiribus orbis in patrem suum apud Martellum
*Absalom the-forces of-the-world against father his at Martel*
iurauit, et ea die percussus ab ultrice iustissima dextra
*he-swore and on-that day struck by the-avenging most-just right-hand*
martello mortis euanuit, et uersa est in sedacionem
*with-the-hammer of-death he-vanished and turned was into calm*
sedicio; quieuit igitur orbis Phitone perempto. Qui cum
*the-sedition rested therefore the-world the-Python slain who when*

iussisset corpus suum Rotome sepeliri, ablatum est et
*he-had-ordered body his at-Rouen to-be-buried carried-off it-was and*
in ecclesia sancti Juliani vi detentum a Cenomanensibus
*in the-church of-Saint Julian by-force held by the-men-of-Le-Mans*
et ibi tumulatum; sed hodie iussit rex pater eius illud
*and there entombed but today has-ordered the-king father his it*
inde Rotomam deferri, quatinus ibi sit eius imperpetuum
*thence to-Rouen to-be-carried so-that there may-be his forever*
memoria viri fauoris et graciarum pleni. Qui quod
*the-memory of-a-man of-favor and of-graces full who that*
diues, quod generosus, quod amabilis, quod facundus, quod
*rich that well-born that lovable that eloquent that*
pulcher, quod strenuus, quod omnimodis graciosus, quod
*handsome that vigorous that in-all-ways gracious that*
paulo minor angelis, totum conuertit in sinistram, et
*a-little less than-the-angels wholly turned into the-left and*
peruersa felicitate fortissimus tam infrunito factus est animo
*by-perverse happiness most-strong so senseless made was in-mind*
patricida, ut in summis desideriis mortem eius posuerit, sicut
*a-parricide that in highest desires the-death his he-set as*
aiunt Marlinum de ipso prophetasse, Linx penetrans omnia
*they-say Merlin of him to-have-prophesied the-lynx penetrating all-things*
exicio proprie gentis imminebit. Nichil inpenetratum
*to-the-destruction of-his-own race shall-hang-over nothing unpenetrated*
liquit, omnem lapillum mouit, totum fedauit prodicionibus
*he-left every pebble he-moved the-whole he-befouled with-treasons*
orbem, prodigialis proditor ipse prodigusque malorum, fons
*world a-prodigious traitor he and-prodigal of-evils the-fount*
scelerum serenissimus, appetibilis nequicie fomes, pulcherrima
*of-crimes most-serene desirable of-wickedness the-tinder most-beautiful*
peccati regia, cuius erat regnum amenissimum. Ut sciatis
*of-sin the-palace whose was the-kingdom most-pleasant that you-may-know*

quomodo creator fuerit hereseos proditorum; pater suus
*how the-creator he-was of-the-heresy of-traitors father his*
totum sibi sedauerat ad pacem mundum, tam ex alienis
*the-whole for-himself had-calmed to peace world as-much from strangers*
quam ex suis; hic autem rumpi federa fefellit, et in
*as from his-own this-one moreover to-be-broken the-treaties beguiled and against*
regem pacificum contra iuramenta iuratorum arma coegit,
*the-king peaceful against the-oaths of-the-sworn arms forced*
periurus ipse patri, me vidente, multociens; frequens ei
*perjured he to-his-father me seeing many-times frequent to-him*
ponebat scandalum, victusque redibat, eo semper ad
*was-setting a-stumbling-block and-conquered was-returning by-that always to*
delicta procliuior quo securius aduertebat sibi ueniam
*faults more-prone by-which more-securely he-perceived to-himself pardon*
non posse negari. Nullas unquam meruit iras quas non
*not to-be-able to-be-denied no ever he-deserved angers which not*
posset primis placare lacrimis; nil concupiuit quod non
*he-could with-first to-appease tears nothing he-desired which not*
paucis extorqueret blandiciis, quippe qui quemuis hominem
*with-few he-would-wrest blandishments as one-who any man*
contra seipsum optinebat, quia contra conscienciam et fidem
*against himself was-winning because against conscience and faith*
Deo derelicto, qui malleus percussus in Martello penitens
*God abandoned who the-hammer struck in Martel penitent*
decessit ut aiunt, sed ad pacem patris nullo potuit inflecti
*died as they-say but to the-peace of-his-father by-no he-could to-be-bent*
monitu, quasi 'si decessero quiescam, si non, impugnabo.'
*warning as-if if I-shall-have-died I-shall-rest if not I-shall-attack*
Depositam habebat in corde guerram; fratremque suum
*laid-up he-had in heart war and-brother his*

Ricardum, cuius intabescebat odio, reliquit heredem, et
*Richard whose he-was-wasting with-hatred he-left heir and*
decessit iratus; dissimiliter respexit Dominus finem.
*died angry unlike regarded the-Lord the-end*

## Epilogus. ii

EPILOGUE

---

*Map jotted this little book at Henry II's court, which the Muses had forsworn above all others; only now, two years after the king's death, does he feel how wretchedly he was bound there. Justice has perished and shame with it, so the Muses have changed with the world and he may write as he likes among the bad poets of the day. He fears the impious will despise his book unread. A friend of philosophic life, long changed and pale with love, is set on marrying; Map writes him a letter, calling himself Valerius and his red-haired friend, John, Rufinus.*

Hunc in curia regis Henrici libellum raptim annotaui
*this in the-court of-King Henry little-book hastily I-noted-down*
scedulis et a corde meo uiolenter extorsi, domini mei
*on-scraps and from heart my violently wrested of-lord my*
preceptis obsequi conatus. Horrebam enim quod agebam,
*the-commands to-obey having-tried I-was-dreading for what I-was-doing*
luctabar euincere quod nequibam. Cum enim ab omnibus
*I-was-struggling to-achieve what I-could-not since for from all*
curiis sint Muse refuge, nostram super omnes abiurauerunt,
*courts are the-Muses fugitives ours above all they-have-forsworn*
quia prorsus ab eis auersam et longe plus aliis
*because utterly from them turned-away and by-far more than-the-others*
aduersam, quia uexacio tantum quietis interpolari non
*hostile because vexation so-much of-quiet to-be-interrupted not*
paciebatur ut ad sompnum sufficeret, nedum ad studium.
*was-allowing that for sleep it-sufficed much-less for study*

Cogebam eas et indignabantur; verumptamen, audita morte
*I-was-forcing them and they-were-indignant nevertheless heard the-death*
domini mei predicti regis, post biennium exequiarum
*of-lord my the-aforesaid king after two-years of-the-funeral*
exinanitus lacrimis, ad puteal exsurgo, lucrum inestimabile
*emptied by-tears at the-well-head I-rise-up profit inestimable*
nunc primo uidens quod a curia liber sum, unde relegatus
*now first seeing that from the-court free I-am whence banished*
quiete noua percipio quam misere fuerim ibi religatus.
*in-quiet new I-perceive how wretchedly I-have-been there bound*
Quiete dico recte quidem, si quies est certis indiciis agnoscere
*in-quiet I-say rightly indeed if quiet it-is by-sure signs to-recognize*
tenebrarum absolucionem, et permittente Domino, qui foras
*of-darkness the-release and allowing the-Lord who out*
eum ad uincula misit, regnum ipsius omnibus dominari.
*him into chains sent the-kingdom his over-all to-rule*
Dati sumus illi cui cessit facultas et caro beati
*given we-are to-him to-whom has-been-yielded power and the-flesh of-blessed*
Job, et tanto seuiorem eum sentimus et nos ad uictoriam
*Job and so-much more-cruel him we-feel and us for victory*
impromciores quanto sumus a paciencia remociores.
*more-unready by-as-much-as we-are from patience more-removed*
Scrutatur et euertit orbem antiquus ille dierum, omnium
*searches and overturns the-world ancient that of-days of-all*
corda possidet et obtentu mundi gloriatur; preua<ri>cator
*the-hearts possesses and in-the-holding of-the-world glories the-transgressor*
serpens spiris omnia cingit, aut nichil aut modicum extra
*serpent with-coils all-things he-girds either nothing or little outside*
relictum est. Dudum a prauis exactoribus fiebant iniquitates
*left is formerly by wicked exactors were-done iniquities*
sub alicuius cause pretextu, saltem ut aliqua similitudine
*under of-some cause the-pretext at-least that some in-likeness*

iusticie velamen haberet nequicia. Nunc autem et iusticia
*of-justice a-veil might-have wickedness now moreover even justice*
periit, et facies eius non requiretur. Immo pace deleta
*has-perished and the-face her not shall-be-sought nay peace destroyed*
penitus apertus est in rapina furor, et tam obstinate frons
*utterly open is in robbery fury and so obstinately the-forehead*
omnis induruit, ut pudor et reuerencia nichil sint. Iam
*every has-hardened that shame and reverence nothing are now*
nemo lesus queritur aut querere potest cur hoc, quia racio
*no-one injured complains or to-ask can why this because reason*
nusquam est, et nemo respondet ad hoc. Et mihi nunc
*nowhere is and no-one answers to this and to-me now*
primo placere potest puteal, quia cum orbe mutate sunt
*first to-please can the-well-head because with the-world changed are*
Muse, et iam non oportet ab antris earum loqui, nec
*the-Muses and now not it-is-needful from the-caves their to-speak nor*
in regulis arcium artari. Quidlibet ut libet agimus, et
*in the-rules of-the-arts to-be-confined anything as it-pleases we-do and*
non est distinccio uirtutis et vicii. Redeat Cato, reuertatur
*not there-is a-distinction of-virtue and of-vice let-return Cato let-come-back*
Numa, Fabii reddantur, et reuocentur Curii, fiant
*Numa the-Fabii let-be-restored and let-be-recalled the-Curii let-become*
rediuiui Rusones, id agetur quod agitur. Nam ubi nichil
*revived the-Rusos that shall-be-done which is-done for where nothing*
humanitatis, non utetur sapiencia Cato, Numa iusticia, Fabius
*of-humanity not shall-use wisdom Cato Numa justice Fabius*
innocencia, comitate Curius, pietate Ruso: cum nichil eorum
*innocence courtesy Curius piety Ruso since nothing of-those*
unde boni fuerunt, † nimirum stupidi sunt. Si Neronem,
*whence good they-were — doubtless dazed they-are if Nero*
si Vitell<i>um, si Catelinam suscites, se reperient
*if Vitellius if Catiline you-should-rouse themselves they-shall-find*

inmaniores plurimos. Si Mamertum a manibus excites,
*more-monstrous very-many if Mamertus from the-shades you-should-call*
nichil ad tot Rufinas facient Elycon et Pierus. Dormiat
*nothing to so-many Rufinas shall-make Helicon and Pierus let-sleep*
ergo cum Homero Maro, cum Catul<l>o Marsus; vigilent
*therefore with Homer Maro with Catullus Marsus let-keep-watch*
et dictent Cherulus et Cluuienus, Bauius et Me<u>ius, et
*and let-dictate Cherilus and Cluvienus Bavius and Mevius and*
me nichil interstrepere prohibebit. Talium tempora sunt
*me nothing to-make-a-din-among shall-forbid of-such the-times are*
poetarum. Obiurgare non possunt Muse, nec iniurias ulcisci,
*of-poets to-rebuke not can the-Muses nor injuries to-avenge*
nec in artibus causabuntur, quod alias ubique fit. Ideo
*nor in the-arts they-shall-plead which elsewhere everywhere is-done therefore*
tutus et inermis aggredior quod trepidabam.
*safe and unarmed I-approach what I-was-dreading*
Tales nunc inueniat libellus lectores; hii me poetam facient,
*such now may-find the-little-book readers these me a-poet shall-make*
sed non sic impii legunt, non sic, et ideo misellum hunc
*but not so the-impious read not so and therefore poor-little this*
uentilabunt, ut puluerem; oderunt enim antequam audierint,
*they-shall-winnow as dust they-hate for before they-have-heard*
uilipendent antequam appendant, inuident priusquam uideant.
*they-shall-despise before they-weigh they-envy before they-see*
Incidencia uero si notare fas est, incidit.
*a-digression but if to-note-it right is falls-in*
Amicum habui, uirum uite philosophice, quem post longa
*a-friend I-had a-man of-life philosophic whom after long*
tempora multasque visitaciones annotaui semel habitu, gestu,
*times and-many visits I-noticed once in-dress bearing*
uultuque mutatum, suspiriosum, pallidum, laucius tamen
*and-face changed sighing pale more-sumptuously yet*

cultum, loquentem parcius et grauius, insolita simultate
*adorned speaking more-sparingly and more-gravely with-unwonted pretense*
superbum; pristina perierat facecia, morosaque iocunditas;
*proud the-former had-perished wit and-moody pleasantness*
egrum se dicebat, et male sanus erat. Soliuagum uidi,
*sick himself he-was-saying and badly sane he-was wandering-alone I-saw-him*
meaque quantum reuerencia mei sinebat declinantem alloquia.
*and-my as-far-as the-reverence of-me allowed declining talk*
Veneris arrepticium uidi. Quicquid enim uidebatur, totum erat
*of-Venus seized I-saw-him whatever for appeared wholly was*
proci, nichil philosophi. Spes tamen erat, ut post lapsum
*of-the-suitor nothing of-the-philosopher hope yet was that after the-fall*
resurgeret. Ignoscebam quod ignorabam; ludum putabam,
*he-might-rise-again I-was-pardoning what I-did-not-know a-game I-was-thinking-it*
et erat seuum serium. Uxorari tendebat, non amari; Mars
*and it-was a-savage serious-thing to-be-wived he-was-aiming not to-be-loved Mars*
nolebat fieri, sed Mulciber. Tamen mihi mens excidit, et
*he-did-not-wish to-become but Mulciber yet from-me the-mind fell-away and*
quia mori pergebat, commoriebar ei. Locutus sum et repulsus.
*because to-die he-was-going I-was-dying-with him spoken I-have and was-repulsed*
Misi qui loquerentur, et ut noluit eos audire, dixi,
*I-sent men-who might-speak and when he-did-not-wish them to-hear I-said*
'Fera pessima deuorauit unicum meum': et ut omnes amicicie
*a-beast most-evil has-devoured only-one my and that all of-friendship*
uices implerem, epistolam ei scripsi, mutatis nominibus
*the-offices I-might-fulfill a-letter to-him I-wrote changed the-names*
nostris, me qui Walterus sum Valerium uocans, ipsum qui
*our me who Walter am Valerius calling him who*
Iohannes est et ruffus Ruffinum. Pretitulaui epistolam sic.
*John is and red-haired Rufinus I-titled the-letter thus*

# Dissuasio Valerii ad Ruffinum philosophum ne uxorem ducat. iii

THE DISSUASION OF VALERIUS TO RUFINUS

---

*Valerius, forbidden to speak and unable to keep silent, warns his friend against marrying. He sets out the examples: Eve, David undone by Bathsheba, Solomon by his women, Jupiter, Phoebus, and Mars caught in Vulcan's chains; the men who refused or rued a wife, King Phoroneus, the emperor Valentinian, Cicero, Pacuvius with his hanging-tree, Metellus, and Demosthenes declining Lais; the wives who killed, Livia and Lucilia, and Deianira, who killed Hercules with Nessus' shirt. No woman fails to yield at last, as gold reached Danae and a phantom Plato's mother. He urges him to take not Venus but Pallas, wisdom, for his bride.*

Loqui prohibeor et tacere non possum. Grues odi et
*to-speak I-am-forbidden and to-be-silent not I-can cranes I-hate and*
uocem ulule, bubonem et aues ceteras que lutose
*the-voice of-the-owl the-horned-owl and the-birds other which of-muddy*
hiemis grauitatem luctuose preululant; et tu subsannas
*winter the-heaviness mournfully howl-beforehand and you mock*
uenturi uaticinia dispendii, uera, si perseueras. Ideo loqui
*of-coming the-prophecies loss true if you-persevere therefore to-speak*
prohibeor, veritatis augur, non voluntatis.
*I-am-forbidden of-truth an-augur not of-will*
Lu<s>ciniam amo et merulam, que leticiam aure lenis
*the-nightingale I-love and the-blackbird which the-joy of-a-breeze gentle*
concentu placido preloquuntur, et potissimum philomenam,
*with-harmony placid foretell and above-all the-philomel*
que optate tempus iocunditatis tota deliciarum
*which of-the-longed-for the-time of-pleasantness with-the-whole of-delights*
plenitudine cumulat, nec fallor.
*fullness heaps nor I-am-deceived*

Gnatones diligis et comedos, qui dulces presusurrant
*Gnathos you-love and comedians who sweet whisper-beforehand*
illecebras, et precipue Circen, que tibi suspirate suauitatis
*allurements and especially Circe who for-you of-sighed-for sweetness*
aromate gaudia plena perfundit, ut fallaris. Ne sus
*with-perfume joys full pours that you-may-be-deceived lest a-swine*
fias aut asinus tacere non possum.
*you-become or an-ass to-be-silent not I-can*
Propinat tibi mellitum toxicon minister Babel; blande
*drinks-to you honeyed poison the-minister of-Babel smoothly*
ingreditur et delectat, et impetum spiritus tui conducit:
*enters and delights and the-impulse of-spirit your leads*
ideo loqui prohibeor.
*therefore to-speak I-am-forbidden*
Scio quod in nouissimo ut coluber mordebit et uulnus
*I-know that at the-last like a-serpent it-shall-bite and a-wound*
imprimet impar omni tiriaco: ideo tacere non possum.
*shall-impress unequal to-every antidote therefore to-be-silent not I-can*
Multos habes voluptatis tue persuasores in capud tuum
*many you-have of-pleasure your persuaders against head your*
facundissimos, me solum elinguem preconem ueritatis amare
*most-eloquent me alone tongueless a-herald of-truth bitter*
quam nauseas; ideo loqui prohibeor.
*which you-loathe therefore to-speak I-am-forbidden*
Reprobata est fatua vox anseris inter olores tantum
*rejected was the-foolish voice of-the-goose among the-swans so-much*
delectare doctos: ea tamen senatores edocuit saluare urbem
*to-delight the-learned it yet the-senators taught to-save the-city*
<ab> incendio, thesauros <a> rapina, se ipsos a
*<from> fire the-treasures <from> plunder themselves the-very from*
telis hostium. Forsitan et tu cum senatoribus intelliges,
*the-darts of-the-enemies perhaps also you with the-senators shall-understand*

quia prudens es, quod organ<iz>ant tibi olores interitum
*because prudent you-are that sing for-you the-swans destruction*
et anser salutem strepit; ideo tacere non possum.
*and the-goose safety cackles therefore to-be-silent not I-can*
Desiderio tuo totus inflammaris, et speciosi nobilitate
*by-desire your wholly you-are-inflamed and of-a-handsome by-the-nobility*
capitis seductus, chimeram miser nescis esse quod petis:
*head seduced a-chimera wretch you-know-not to-be what you-seek*
sed <et> scire deuoues quod triforme monstrum illud insignis
*but <also> to-know you-vow that three-formed monster that splendid*
uenustetur facie leonis, olentis maculetur uentre capri,
*is-graced with-the-face of-a-lion of-a-stinking is-stained with-the-belly goat*
virulente armetur cauda vipere; ideo loqui prohibeor.
*of-a-poisonous is-armed with-the-tail viper therefore to-speak I-am-forbidden*
Illectus est Ulixes simphonia sirenum, sed quia Sirenum
*enticed was Ulysses by-the-symphony of-the-Sirens but because of-the-Sirens*
uoces et Circes pocula nouit, uirtutis <uinculis> sibi
*the-voices and of-Circe the-cups he-knew of-virtue <with-the-chains> on-himself*
vim fecit, ut vitaret uoraginem. Ego autem in
*force he-did that he-might-avoid the-whirlpool I moreover in*
Domino sperans conicio quod Ulixis imitator eris, non
*the-Lord hoping I-conjecture that of-Ulysses an-imitator you-shall-be not*
Empedoclis, qui sua philosophia ne dicam melancolia uictus,
*of-Empedocles who by-his philosophy not to-say melancholy conquered*
Ethnam sibi mausoleum elegit, et parabolam quam
*Etna for-himself as-tomb chose and the-parable which*
audis aduertes, quod timeo. Ideo tacere non possum.
*you-hear you-shall-heed which I-fear therefore to-be-silent not I-can*

Tandem validior est tuus ignis ille quo tibi conuenit pars
*at-length stronger is your fire that by-which to-you agrees the-party*
aduersa, quam ille tuus quo in me accenderis: ne maior
*opposite than that your by-which toward me you-are-kindled lest the-greater*
minorem ad se trahat et peream, <ideo> loqui prohibeor.
*the-lesser to itself draw and I-perish <therefore> to-speak I-am-forbidden*
Ut spiritu loquar quo tuus sum, pensentur ignes lance
*that in-the-spirit I-may-speak in-which yours I-am let-be-weighed the-fires in-scale*
qualibet, equali uel inequali, vertatur in periculum capitis
*any equal or unequal let-it-be-turned into the-danger of-head*
mei quicquid <agas quicquid> iudices: indulgendum est
*my whatever <you-do whatever> you-judge to-be-pardoned it-is*
michi, qui pre amoris impaciencia tacere non possum.
*to-me who for of-love impatience to-be-silent not I-can*
Prima primi uxor Ade post primam hominis creacionem
*the-first of-the-first wife Adam after the-first of-man creation*
primo peccato prima soluit ieiunia contra preceptum Domini.
*by-the-first sin first broke the-fasts against the-command of-the-Lord*
Parentauit inobediencia, que citra mundi terminum non
*made-offering disobedience which short-of of-the-world the-end not*
absistet expugnare feminas ut sint semper indefesse
*shall-cease to-assail women that they-may-be always tireless*
trahere in consequenciam quod a matre sua traxerunt.
*to-draw into consequence what from mother their they-drew*
Amice, contumelia uiri est uxor inobediens: caue tibi.
*O-friend the-reproach of-a-husband is a-wife disobedient beware for-yourself*
Veritas que falli non potest ait de beato Dauid ‘Inueni
*truth which to-be-deceived not can says of blessed David I-have-found*
uirum secundum cor meum’. Hic tamen egregie precipitatus
*a-man according-to heart my he yet egregiously cast-headlong*
est amore mulieris ab adulterio in homicidium, ne unquam
*was by-the-love of-a-woman from adultery into murder lest ever*

sola veniant scandala. Diues est enim omnis iniquitas
*alone may-come scandals rich is for every iniquity*
societate plurima et quamcunque domum intrauerit
*in-company very-great and whatever house it-shall-have-entered*
suis tradit inquinandam conuiciis. Amice, Bersabee
*to-its-own hands-over to-be-polluted reproaches O-friend Bathsheba*
siluit, in nullo malignata est: nichilominus tamen facta
*was-silent in nothing done-evil has nevertheless yet made*
est stimulus subuersionis uiro perfecto et mortis
*she-was a-goad of-overthrow for-the-man perfect and of-death*
aculeus marito innocenti. Numquid <in>nocens erit
*the-sting for-the-husband innocent surely-not <in>nocent shall-she-be*
que contendet <et> eloquencia, ut Dalida Sampsonis, et
*who shall-strive <both> in-eloquence as Delilah of-Samson and*
forma, ut Bersabee, cum huius sola pulcritudo triumphauerit
*in-beauty as Bathsheba when of-her alone the-beauty has-triumphed*
et nolens? Si non es amplius secundum cor Domini
*even unwilling if not you-are more according-to the-heart of-the-Lord*
quam Dauid, crede quod et tu precipitari potes.
*than David believe that also you to-be-cast-headlong can*
Sol hominum Salomon, thesaurus deliciarum Domini,
*the-sun of-men Solomon the-treasury of-the-delights of-the-Lord*
sapiencie singulare domicilium, crasso tenebrarum fuscatus
*of-wisdom the-singular dwelling with-thick of-darkness darkened*
atramento lucem anime sue, odorem fame sue, gloriam domus
*ink the-light of-soul his the-odor of-fame his the-glory of-house*
sue feminarum fascino amisit, et postremo incuruatus coram
*his of-women by-the-spell lost and at-last bowed-down before*
Baalim ex ecclesiaste Domini mutatus est in membrum
*Baal from the-preacher of-the-Lord changed was into a-member*
Zabuli, ut adhuc maiori uideatur detrudi precipicio
*of-the-Devil so-that still by-a-greater may-seem to-be-thrust-down precipice*

quam Phebus in casu Phetontis, qui de Apolline Iouis
*than Phoebus in the-fall of-Phaethon who from Apollo of-Jove*
factus est pastor Admeti. Amice, si non es sapiencior
*made was the-shepherd of-Admetus O-friend if not you-are wiser*
Salomone, quod nemo est, non es maior quam qui
*than-Solomon which no-one is not you-are greater than he-who*
potest a femina fascinari. Oculos tuos aperi et uide.
*can by a-woman to-be-bewitched eyes your open and see*
Optima femina, que rarior est fenice, amari non
*the-best woman who rarer is than-the-phoenix to-be-loved not*
potest sine amaritudine metus et sollicitudinis et frequentis
*can without the-bitterness of-fear and of-anxiety and of-frequent*
infortunii. Male vero, quarum tam copiosa sunt examina ut
*misfortune the-bad but of-whom so abundant are the-swarms that*
nullus locus sit expers malignitatis earum, cum amantur
*no place is free of-malignity their when they-are-loved*
amare puniunt et affliccioni uacant usque ad diuisionem
*bitterly they-punish and to-affliction give-themselves right to the-separation*
corporis et spiritus. Amice, et<h>icum est Videto cui
*of-body and of-spirit O-friend ethical it-is see to-whom*
des: et<h>ica est Videto cui te des.
*you-give ethical it-is see to-whom yourself you-give*
Vexilla pudicicie tulerunt cum Sabinis Lucrecia et Penolope,
*the-banners of-chastity bore with the-Sabines Lucretia and Penelope*
et paucissimo comitatu trophea retulerunt. Amice, nulla
*and with-very-small company trophies brought-back O-friend no*
est Lucrecia, nulla Penolope, nulla Sabina; omnes time.
*there-is Lucretia no Penelope no Sabine all fear*
Ingresse sunt acies in Sabinas Scilla Nisi et
*entered have the-battle-lines against the-Sabines Scylla of-Nisus and*
Mirra Cinare, et secute sunt eas turbe multe omnium
*Myrrha of-Cinyras and followed have them crowds many of-all*

viciorum exercitu stipate ut gemitus et suspiria et tandem
*vices by-an-army thronged that groans and sighs and at-last*
infernum captiuis suis faciant. Amice, ne preda fias
*hell for-captives their they-may-make O-friend lest a-prey you-become*
inmisericordium predonum, non dormias in transitu earum.
*of-pitiless robbers not sleep in the-passage of-them*
Iupiter, rex terrenus, qui eciam dictus est celorum rex pre
*Jupiter a-king earthly who also called was of-the-heavens king for*
singulari strenuitate corporis et incomparabili mentis elegancia,
*singular vigor of-body and incomparable of-mind elegance*
post Europam mugire coactus est. Amice, ecce quem
*after Europa to-low forced was O-friend behold him-whom*
bonitas super celos extulit, femina brutis comparauit.
*goodness above the-heavens raised a-woman to-brutes compared*
Poterit et te femina cogere ad mugitum, si non es
*shall-be-able also you a-woman to-force to lowing if not you-are*
Ioue maior, cuius magnitudini nemo alius par fuit.
*than-Jove greater to-whose greatness no-one other equal was*
Phebus, qui sapiencie radiis tocius orbis primiciauit
*Phoebus who of-wisdom with-the-rays of-the-whole world first-fruited*
ambitum, ut merito solis nomine solus illustraretur,
*the-circuit that deservedly of-the-sun by-name alone he-was-made-illustrious*
infatuatus est amore Leucotohes, sibi ad ignominiam
*made-foolish was by-the-love of-Leucothoe to-himself for ignominy*
et illi ad interitum, et ecliptica diu vicissitudine varius
*and to-her for destruction and in-eclipsing long alternation changeable*
factus est frequenter sui egenus luminis, quo totus
*made he-was often of-his-own in-want light which wholly*
<uniuersaliter> egebat mundus. Amice, ne lumen quod in
*<universally> was-wanting the-world O-friend lest the-light which in*
te est tenebre fiat, Leucotohen fugito.
*you is darkness become Leucothoe flee*

Mars, qui deus bellancium dici meruit triumphorum
*Mars who god of-warriors to-be-called deserved of-triumphs*
familiari frequencia, in quibus expedit maxime prompta
*by-familiar frequency in which is-expedient most ready*
strenuitas, nichil sibi metuens a Vulcano ligatus est cum
*vigor nothing for-himself fearing by Vulcan bound was with*
Venere, inuisibilibus quidem cathenis, sensibilibus tamen; hoc
*Venus with-invisible indeed chains sensible yet this*
autem ad applausum satirorum et derisum celestis curie.
*moreover to the-applause of-the-satyrs and the-derision of-the-heavenly court*
Amice, meditare saltem cathenas quas non uides et iam in
*O-friend ponder at-least the-chains which not you-see and already in*
parte sentis, et eripe te dum adhuc sunt rupti<bi>les, ne
*part you-feel and snatch yourself while still they-are breakable lest*
claudus ille faber et turpis, quem nec deus est mensa dea
*lame that smith and ugly whom neither a-god is with-the-table a-goddess*
nec dignata cubili, te sue Veneri suo more concatenet
*nor deemed-worthy with-the-bed you to-his Venus in-his manner chain-together*
et te sui similem, turpem et claudum, uel quod magis
*and you to-himself like ugly and lame or what more*
metuo loripedem faciat, et non possis, quod saluat, fissam
*I-fear club-footed make and not you-can what saves cloven*
habere ungulam, sed alligatus Veneri dolor fias et derisio
*to-have the-hoof but bound to-Venus a-grief you-become and a-derision*
uidencium dum tibi applaudunt ceci et videntes minantur.
*of-those-seeing while to-you applaud the-blind and the-seeing threaten*
A falso dearum iudice reprobata est Pallas, quoniam
*by the-false of-goddesses judge rejected was Pallas since*
delectare non promisit sed prodesse. Amice, numquid et tu
*to-delight not she-promised but to-profit O-friend surely-not also you*
sic iudicas?
*thus judge*

Video te iam fastidienti animo tota celeritate percurrere
*I-see you now with-disdaining mind with-whole speed to-run-through*
que legis, et sentencias non attendere sed expectare scemata.
*what you-read and the-sentences not to-heed but to-await figures*
Frustra expectas dum hic turbidus amnis effluat, aut dum
*in-vain you-await while this muddy river flows-out or while*
hec feculencia secedens pura sibi fluenta subroget; similes
*this dregs withdrawing pure for-itself streams substitute like*
enim sui fontis oportet esse riuulos, turbidos aut claros.
*for of-its-own spring it-behooves to-be the-brooks muddy or clear*
Sic impericiam cordis mei vicium oracionis exprimit, et
*so the-unskill of-heart my the-fault of-speech expresses and*
strumosa diccionum imparitas delicatum offendit animum.
*the-scrofulous of-diction unevenness the-delicate offends mind*
Huius imbecillitatis michi conscius, diuertissem me
*of-this feebleness to-myself conscious I-would-have-turned-aside myself*
a dissuadendo libenter; sed quia tacere non potui, ideo
*from dissuading gladly but because to-be-silent not I-could therefore*
locutus sum ut potui. Quod si michi esset tanta stili
*spoken I-have as I-could but if to-me there-were so-great of-pen*
virtus quantus est scribendi animus, tam elegancia tibi
*the-power as-great-as is of-writing the-will such elegance to-you*
verba transmitterem et tam nobili maritata coniugio, ut
*words I-would-send and so noble married in-union that*
singula seorsum et simul omnia suum viderentur auctorem
*each apart and together all their might-seem author*
benedicere. Sed qui<a> michi omnia debes quecumque nudus
*to-bless but since to-me all-things you-owe whatever naked*
adhuc et infecundus amator, non dico sterilis, promereri
*still and unfruitful a-lover not I-say barren to-deserve*
potest ex omnibus, michi aurem interim prebe pacienter,
*can of all to-me an-ear meanwhile lend patiently*

dum euoluam quod implicui, et a me ne requiras
*while I-unroll what I-have-entangled and from me do-not seek*
purpurissum oratoris aut cerusam, que me nescire fateor
*the-rouge of-the-orator or the-white-lead which me not-to-know I-confess*
et fleo, sed scribentis votum et pagine ueritatem accepta.
*and weep but of-the-writer the-wish and of-the-page the-truth accept*
Iulius Cesar, cuius amplitudini artus fuit orbis, die
*Julius Caesar for-whose greatness narrow was the-world on-the-day*
qua nobile filum ipsius ausa est occare seua nimis
*on-which noble the-thread his dared has to-cut cruel too*
Atropos, Tongillo, humili quidem sed diuino, quia stilos
*Atropos to-Tongillus humble indeed but divine because the-styluses*
predocenti, aurem humiliter inclinauit in valuis Capitolii;
*foretelling an-ear humbly he-inclined at the-doors of-the-Capitol*
quodsi et animum, penas ei dedissent quibus ipse. Tu
*but-if also mind penalties to-him they-had-given whom he you*
uero michi stilorum tuorum prenuncio aurem inclinas ut aspis
*but to-me of-styluses your the-foreteller an-ear you-incline as the-asp*
ueneficis; animum adhibes ut aper latratibus: placaris ut
*to-sorcerers mind you-apply as the-boar to-barkings you-are-appeased as*
dipsas cui sol incanduit a cancro; tibi consulis ut
*the-dipsas for-whom the-sun has-glowed from the-Crab to-yourself you-counsel as*
spreta Medea; tibi misereris ut equor naufragis. Quod
*spurned Medea on-yourself you-have-mercy as the-sea on-the-shipwrecked that*
manus contines, reuerencia regie pacis est. Amice, humiliauit
*hands you-hold-back the-reverence of-royal peace it-is O-friend humbled*
se licet citra perfectum domitor orbis fideli suo, et
*himself though short-of the-perfect the-tamer of-the-world to-faithful his and*
pene pedem retulit quia pene paruit, peneque succubuit, quia
*almost his-foot drew-back because almost he-obeyed and-almost he-succumbed because*
non plene obediuit: nichil illi humilitas multa profuit, quia
*not fully he-obeyed nothing him humility much profited because*

non plena. Quid tibi conferet tua tam ferina inhumanitas
*not full what to-you shall-bring your so savage inhumanity*
et rigor inflexus et horror supercilii, qui ultro
*and rigor unbent and the-bristling of-the-brow who of-your-own-accord*
irruis in latronum insidias inermis? Humilia te, sodes,
*rush into of-robbers the-ambushes unarmed humble yourself please*
ad modum humilitatis eius qui totum sibi mundum
*to the-measure of-the-humility of-him who the-whole to-himself world*
humiliauit <et audi amicum tuum>. Et si Cesarem errasse
*humbled <and hear friend your> and if Caesar to-have-erred*
credis, quia consilio non credidit, exaudi et attende quid
*you-believe because counsel not he-believed hear and heed what*
aliis contigerit, ut prosit eorum tibi lesio. Indempnis
*to-others has-befallen that may-profit their to-you the-hurt harmless*
est enim castigacio quam persuadent exemplaria. Nescio
*is for the-chastisement which persuade examples I-know-not*
quo refugio tutus es, aut quo asilo torpescis. Cesar
*by-what refuge safe you-are or in-what asylum you-grow-torpid Caesar*
immisericordes perfidos respexit et non est reuersus: tu, si
*the-pitiless faithless-ones regarded and not has returned you if*
unquam tale gignasium euasisti, pios impios inuenisti.
*ever such gymnasium you-have-escaped the-pious impious you-have-found*
Phoroneus rex, qui thesauros legum populis publicare
*Phoroneus the-king who the-treasures of-laws to-the-peoples to-publish*
non inuidit, sed his primus Grecorum studia deaurauit,
*not grudged but with-these first of-the-Greeks the-studies gilded*
die qua uiam uniuerse carnis ingressus est ait Leoncio
*on-the-day on-which the-way of-all flesh entered has says to-Leontius*
fratri suo 'Ad summam felicitatem michi nichil deesset
*brother his to the-highest happiness to-me nothing would-be-lacking*
si michi semper uxor defuisset.' Cui Leoncius 'Et
*if to-me always a-wife had-been-lacking to-whom Leontius and*

quomodo uxor obstitit?' At ille 'Mariti omnes hoc
*how a-wife has-stood-in-the-way but he the-husbands all this*
sciunt.' Amice, utinam semel maritus fueris et non
*know O-friend would-that once a-husband you-may-have-been and not*
sis, ut scias quid felicitatem impediat.
*may-be that you-may-know what happiness hinders*
Valencius imperator octogenarius et adhuc uirgo, cum
*Valentinian the-emperor eighty-year-old and still a-virgin when*
audisset die fati sui preconia triumphorum suorum
*he-had-heard on-the-day of-fate his the-proclamations of-triumphs his*
recoli, quibus ipse fuerat frequentissimus, ait se tantum
*to-be-recalled in-which he had-been most-frequent said himself only*
una uictoria gloriari, et requisitus 'Qua?' respondit 'Qua
*in-one victory to-glory and asked which he-answered by-which*
inimicorum nequissimum domui carnem meam.' Amice, hic
*of-enemies the-most-wicked I-tamed flesh my O-friend this*
imperator inglorius migrasset a seculo, nisi ei fortiter
*emperor inglorious would-have-passed from the-world unless her bravely*
restitisset cum qua tu familiariter assensum pepigisti.
*he-had-resisted with whom you familiarly assent have-pledged*
Cicero post repudium Terencie uxorari noluit, dicens
*Cicero after the-divorce of-Terentia to-be-wived did-not-wish saying*
se pariter uxori et philosophie operam dare non posse.
*himself equally to-a-wife and to-philosophy attention to-give not to-be-able*
Amice, utinam hoc tuus animus tibi respondeat, uel tua
*O-friend would-that this your mind to-you may-answer or your*
michi lingua, et saltem loquendo eloquencie principem
*to-me tongue and at-least in-speaking of-eloquence the-prince*
digneris imitari, ut michi spem facias uel uanam.
*you-may-deign to-imitate that to-me hope you-may-make even vain*

Canius a Gadibus <Herculis>, poeta facundie leuis et
*Canius from Gades <of-Hercules> a-poet of-eloquence light and*
iocunde, reprehensus est a Liuio Peno graui et uxorato
*pleasant reproved was by Livius Penus a-grave and married*
historico quod multarum gauderet amoribus his uerbis
*historian because in-many he-rejoiced loves in-these words*
'Nostram philosophiam participare non poteris dum a
*our philosophy to-share not you-shall-be-able while by*
tot participaris: non enim eo iecore Iunonem amat
*so-many you-are-shared not for with-that liver Juno loves*
Ticius quod multi vultures in multa diuellunt.' Cui
*Tityus which many vultures into many-pieces tear-apart to-whom*
Canius 'Si quando labor resurgo caucior: si paululum
*Canius if ever I-slip I-rise-again more-cautious if a-little*
opprimor alacrius resumo aerem. Vices noccium dies
*I-am-pressed more-briskly I-take-again air the-alternations of-the-nights the-days*
reddunt leciores, sicut tenebrarum perpetuitas inferni est
*render more-glad as of-darkness the-perpetuity of-hell is*
instar. Sic lilia primeua verni solis deliquata teporibus
*like thus the-lilies first of-the-spring sun melted by-the-warmths*
varietate tum Euronothi tum Zephiri leticia effusiore
*by-the-variety now of-the-Euronotus now of-the-Zephyr with-joy more-effusive*
lasciuiunt, quibus uno spiritu fulmineus Auster occasum
*frolic for-which with-one breath thundering the-South-wind the-setting*
facit. Hinc Mars ruptis resticulis in mensa celesti recumbit
*makes hence Mars broken the-little-cords at the-table heavenly reclines*
conuiua superum, a qua uxorius Mulciber suo fune
*a-guest of-the-gods from which the-uxorious Mulciber by-his-own rope*
longe religatur. Sic leuius ligant multa fila quam una
*far is-tied-back so more-lightly bind many threads than one*
cathena, suntque michi a philosophia delicie, tibi solacia.'
*chain and-are to-me from philosophy delights to-you solaces*

Amice, utriusque istorum uerba probo, vitam neutrius: minus
*O-friend of-each of-these the-words I-approve the-life of-neither less*
tamen ledunt multi morbi salutis vicissitudine interpolati quam
*yet harm many diseases of-health by-alternation interrupted than*
langor unicus qui doloribus irremediatis non cessat affligere.
*a-languor single which with-pains irremediable not ceases to-afflict*
Pacuuius flens ait Arrio vicino suo 'Amice, arborem habeo in
*Pacuvius weeping says to-Arrius neighbor his O-friend a-tree I-have in*
orto meo infelicem, de qua se prima uxor mea suspendit,
*garden my unlucky from which herself first wife my hanged*
et postmodum secunda, et iam nunc tercia.' Cui Arrius
*and afterward the-second and already now the-third to-whom Arrius*
'Miror te in tantis successibus lacrimas inuenisse,' et
*I-wonder you in such-great successes tears to-have-found and*
iterum 'Dii boni, quot dispendia tibi arbor illa suspendit!'
*again gods good how-many losses for-you tree that has-hung*
et tercio 'Amice, dede michi de arbore illa surculos quos
*and a-third-time O-friend give to-me from tree that cuttings which*
seram.' Amice, et ego tibi dico, metuo ne et te oporteat
*I-may-plant O-friend and I to-you say I-fear lest also you it-behoove*
arboris illius surculos mendicare cum inueniri non poterunt.
*of-tree that the-cuttings to-beg when to-be-found not they-shall-be-able*
Sensit Sulpicius ubi ipsum calceus suus premebat, qui ab
*felt Sulpicius where him shoe his was-pinching who from*
uxore nobili et casta diuertit. Amice, caue ne te premat
*a-wife noble and chaste turned-away O-friend beware lest you it-may-pinch*
calceus que auelli non potest.
*a-shoe which to-be-pulled-off not can*
Ait Cato Uticensis 'Si absque femina posset esse mundus,
*says Cato of-Utica if without woman could to-be the-world*
conuersacio nostra non esset absque diis.' Amice, Cato
*converse our not would-be without the-gods O-friend Cato*

non nisi sensa et cognita loquebatur, nec quisquam
*not except things-felt and known was-speaking nor anyone*
feminarum execratur ludibria nisi lusus, nisi expertus, nisi
*of-women curses the-mockeries unless mocked unless experienced unless*
pene conscius. Hiis fidem habere decet, quia cum omni
*almost privy in-these faith to-have is-fitting because with all*
ueritate locuntur; hii sciunt ut placet dileccio et pungit
*truth they-speak these know as pleases love and stings*
dilectum; hii norunt quod flos Veneris rosa est, quia
*the-beloved these know that the-flower of-Venus a-rose is because*
sub eius purpura multi latent aculei.
*under its purple many lie-hidden thorns*
Metellus Mario respondit, cuius filiam, dote diuitem, forma
*Metellus to-Marius answered whose daughter in-dowry rich in-form*
nobilem, genere claram, fama felicem, ducere noluit 'Malo
*noble in-birth illustrious in-fame happy to-marry he-did-not-wish I-prefer*
meus esse quam suus.' Cui Marius 'Immo ipsa erit tua.'
*mine to-be than hers to-whom Marius nay she shall-be yours*
At ille 'Immo virum oportet uxoris esse; logicum enim est
*but he nay the-husband it-behooves of-the-wife to-be logical for it-is*
"Talia erunt predicata qualia subiecta permiserint."' Sic facecia
*such shall-be the-predicates as the-subjects shall-have-permitted so the-wit*
uerbi Metelli diuertit ab oneribus dorsum eius. Amice, si
*of-the-word of-Metellus turned-aside from burdens the-back his O-friend if*
oportet uxorari, non expedit quidem. Utinam sit amor non
*it-behooves to-be-wived not it-is-expedient indeed would-that be love not*
cecus [non] in causa, non census; ut faciem uxoris eligas,
*blind not in the-case not wealth that the-face of-a-wife you-may-choose*
non uestem, et animum, non aurum; et tibi nubat uxor,
*not the-dress and the-mind not the-gold and to-you may-be-wed the-wife*

non dos. Sic si quo modo fieri potest, predicari
*not the-dowry thus if in-any way to-be-done it-can to-be-predicated*
poteris, ut liuorem non ducas a subiecto.
*you-shall-be-able so-that a-bruise not you-may-draw from the-subject*
Lais Corinthia, prerogatiua pulcritudinis insignis, tantummodo
*Lais of-Corinth by-the-prerogative of-beauty famous only*
regum et principum dignabatur amplexus; conata est tamen
*of-kings and of-princes deigned the-embraces tried has yet*
Demosteni philosopho participare thorum, ut note castitatis
*with-Demosthenes the-philosopher to-share the-bed that the-mark of-chastity*
eius miraculo soluto videretur ipsa sua specie lapides
*his by-a-miracle undone she-might-seem herself by-her beauty stones*
mouisse, ut Amphion cythara, attractumque blandiciis
*to-have-moved as Amphion with-the-lyre and-him-drawn with-blandishments*
attrectat suauiter. Cumque iam Demostenes emolliretur ad
*she-handles sweetly and-when now Demosthenes was-being-softened to*
thalamos, petiuit ab eo Lais centum talenta pro concessu.
*the-chamber asked of him Lais a-hundred talents for the-grant*
At ille in celum suspiciens ait 'Non emo tanti penitere.'
*but he to heaven looking-up says not I-buy at-so-much to-repent*
Amice, utinam et tu in celum mentis acumen erigas et
*O-friend would-that also you to heaven of-mind the-edge may-raise and*
id effugias quod necesse est penitencia redimi.
*that may-escape which needful is by-repentance to-be-redeemed*
Liuia uirum suum interfecit quem nimis odit; Lucilia
*Livia husband her killed whom too-much she-hated Lucilia*
suum quem nimis amauit. Illa sponte miscuit aconiton,
*hers whom too-much she-loved the-one willingly mixed aconite*
hec decepta furorem propinauit pro amoris poculo. Amice,
*the-other deceived madness gave-to-drink for of-love cup O-friend*
contrariis contendunt uotis iste; neutra tamen defraudata est
*with-contrary they-strive wishes these neither yet cheated was*

fine fraudis feminee, proprio id est malo. Variis et
*of-the-end of-the-fraud feminine proper that is the-evil by-various and*
diuersis incedunt semitis femine; quibuscunque anfractibus
*diverse they-go paths women in-whatever windings*
errent, quantiscunque deuient inuiis, unicus est exitus,
*they-stray by-however-great they-deviate trackless-ways single is the-outcome*
unica omnium viarum suarum meta, unicum caput et
*single of-all of-ways their the-goal single the-head and*
conuentus omnium diuersitatum suarum, malicia. Exemplum
*the-meeting of-all of-diversities their malice an-example*
harum experimentum cape, quod audax est ad omnia
*of-these an-experiment take that bold is to all-things*
quecunque amat vel odit femina, et artificiosa nocere cum
*whatever loves or hates a-woman and artful to-harm when*
vult, quod est semper; et frequenter cum iuuare parat
*she-wishes which is always and often when to-help she-prepares*
obest, unde fit ut noceat et nolens. In fornace positus
*she-hinders whence it-comes that she-harms even unwilling in the-furnace placed*
es; si aurum es, exibis aurum.
*you-are if gold you-are you-shall-come-out gold*
Deianira Tirintium interula uestiuit, et monstrorum malleum
*Deianira the-Tirynthian in-a-shirt clothed and of-monsters the-hammer*
monstri sanguine ulta est, sibique processit ad lacrimas
*of-a-monster with-the-blood avenged has and-for-herself it-turned-out to tears*
quod ad leticiam machinata est. Amice, traiectum telo
*what for joy she-contrived has O-friend pierced by-the-dart*
Herculis sciuit et vidit Nessum Testias, nichilominus tamen
*of-Hercules she-knew and saw Nessus Testias nevertheless yet*
Nesso credidit in Herculem, et quasi sponte, quem
*Nessus believed against Hercules and as-if willingly whom*
uestire debuit interula, uestiuit interitu. Insani capitis et
*to-clothe she-ought in-a-shirt she-clothed with-destruction of-insane head and*

precipitis animi femina illibrata semper uoluntate precipuum
*of-headlong mind woman unbalanced always by-will the-chief-thing*
arbitratur quod uult, non quod expedit; et ut pre omnibus
*judges what she-wishes not what is-expedient and as before all*
placere cupit, placitum suum omnibus preferre consueta
*to-please she-desires pleasure her to-all to-prefer accustomed*
est. Duodecim inhumanos labores consummauit Hercules: a
*is twelve inhuman labors completed Hercules by*
terciodecimo, qui omnem inhumanitatem excessit, consumptus
*the-thirteenth which all inhumanity surpassed consumed*
est. Sic fortissimus hominum eque gemendus ut gemebundus
*was so the-strongest of-men equally to-be-groaned-for as groaning*
occubuit, qui celi arcem humeris sine gemitu sustinuerat.
*fell who of-heaven the-citadel on-shoulders without groan had-upheld*
Tandem que unquam inter tot milia milium
*at-length which-woman ever among so-many thousands of-thousands*
sedulum sollicitumque precatorem perpetua contristauit
*a-diligent and-anxious suppliant with-perpetual has-saddened*
repulsa? uel que constanter precidit uerba petentis?
*refusal or which-woman steadily has-cut-off the-words of-the-petitioner*
fauorem sapit eius responsio, et quantumcunque dura fuerit,
*favor savors her answer and however hard it-may-be*
semper in aliquo uerbi sui angulo habebit aliquem tue
*always in some of-word her corner it-shall-have some of-your*
peticionis fomitem implicitum: quelibet negat, nulla pernegat.
*petition a-kindling involved any-woman denies none denies-utterly*
Irrupit aurum in propugnacula turris Acrisii, valloque
*burst gold into the-bulwarks of-the-tower of-Acrisius and-with-rampart*
multiplici signatam Dan<a>es pudiciciam soluit. <Amice,> sic
*manifold sealed of-Danae the-chastity undid <O-friend> thus*
uirgini que terram triumphauerat de celo pluit incestus;
*on-the-virgin who the-earth had-triumphed-over from heaven rains incest*

sic quam non fallit mundus vincit sullimis; sic arborem
*thus her-whom not deceives the-world conquers the-sublime thus the-tree*
quam non mouit Fauonius euertit Aquilo.
*which not moved the-West-wind overturns the-North-wind*
<Perictione,> virgo vergens in senium et fama castitatis
*<Perictione> a-virgin verging toward old-age and by-the-fame of-chastity*
priuilegiata, tandem Apollinis oppressa fantasmate concepit
*privileged at-last of-Apollo overwhelmed by-the-phantom conceived*
peperitque Platonem. Amice, ecce quam illibatam seruauerunt
*and-bore Plato O-friend behold her-whom unblemished kept*
vigilie deflorauit illusio per sompnium, ut semper omne
*vigils deflowered illusion through sleep that always every*
rosarium aliquo turbine sua purpura spoliaretur. Sed bene,
*rose-garden by-some whirlwind of-its purple might-be-despoiled but well*
si quid[em] sic bene, quod patrissauit Plato in sapiencia
*if indeed thus well that took-after-his-father Plato in wisdom*
et quod simul factus est heres numinis et <nominis>
*and that together made he-was heir of-the-godhead and <of-the-name>*
patris sui precipui.
*of-father his chief*
Amice, miraris an indignaris magis quod in parabolis
*O-friend do-you-wonder or are-you-indignant more that in parables*
tibi significem gentiles imitandos, Christiano ydolatras,
*to-you I-signify gentiles to-be-imitated by-a-Christian idolaters*
agno lupos, bono malos? Volo sis argumentose api
*by-the-lamb wolves by-the-good the-bad I-wish you-be to-the-industrious bee*
similis, que mel elicit ex urtica, ut suggas mel
*like who honey draws-out from the-nettle that you-may-suck honey*
de petra et oleum de saxo durissimo. Gentilium noui
*from the-rock and oil from the-stone hardest of-the-gentiles I-know*
supersticionem; sed omnis creatura Dei aliquod habet
*the-superstition but every creature of-God some has*

exemplar honesti, unde Ipse tum leo tum uermis tum
*pattern of-the-honorable whence He now a-lion now a-worm now*
aries dicitur. Plurima peruerse agunt increduli; aliqua
*a-ram is-called very-many-things perversely do the-unbelievers some*
tamen agunt que, licet in ipsis intereant, in nobis habunde
*yet they-do which though in themselves they-perish in us abundantly*
fructum facerent. Quod si illi zonas habuerunt pellicias, sine
*fruit would-make but if they girdles had of-skins without*
spe, sine fide, sine caritate, sine predicante profecto, nos
*hope without faith without charity without a-preacher surely we*
si fuerimus asini aut sues aut aliqua inhumanitate brutei,
*if we-shall-have-been asses or swine or by-some inhumanity brutish*
quo fidei, quo caritatis, quo spei merito digni reperiemur
*of-what faith of-what charity of-what hope by-merit worthy shall-we-be-found*
cum uideamus prophetas, apostolos, et precipue precipuum
*since we-see the-prophets the-apostles and especially the-chief*
Illum mundi cordis, quem soli cernere possunt <mundi> oculi?
*Him of-clean of-heart whom alone to-discern can <clean> eyes*
Aut si illi studio suarum arcium se afflixerunt, nullo
*or if they in-the-study of-their arts themselves afflicted with-no*
future felicitatis intuitu, sed tantum ne animas haberent
*of-future happiness regard but only lest souls they-should-have*
ignorantes, quid nobis erit pro neclecta diuina pagina, cuius
*ignorant what to-us shall-be for neglected the-divine page whose*
finis veritas est, et illuminacio lucerna pedibus et lumen
*end truth is and enlightenment a-lamp to-the-feet and a-light*
semitis ad lucem eternam? Utinam hanc eligas, utinam
*to-the-paths to the-light eternal would-that her you-may-choose would-that*
hanc legas, utinam hanc introducas in cubiculum tuum,
*her you-may-read would-that her you-may-bring-in into chamber your*
ut introducat te rex in suum! Hanc dudum floribus
*that may-bring-in you the-king into his her long-since with-the-flowers*

veris tui subarrasti; hec in estate expectat tua ut facias
*of-spring your you-betrothed she in summer awaits your that you-may-make*
uuas: huius in iniuriam non ducas aliam, ne in tempore
*grapes of-her in wrong not you-may-marry another lest in the-time*
vindemie facias labruscas. Veneris te nolo fieri
*of-vintage you-make wild-grapes of-Venus you I-do-not-wish to-become*
sponsum, sed Palladis. Hec te ornabit monilibus preciosis:
*the-bridegroom but of-Pallas she you shall-adorn with-necklaces precious*
hec te [ornabit et] induet ueste nupciali. Hee nupcie
*she you shall-adorn and shall-clothe in-a-garment nuptial these nuptials*
gloriabuntur Apolline paranimpho: harum fescenninas docebit
*shall-glory with-Apollo as-groomsman of-these the-wedding-songs shall-teach*
cedros Libani Stilbon uxoratus. Spem huius tam desiderate
*the-cedars of-Lebanon Stilbon married hope of-this so desired*
solempnitatis deuote concepi, sed in timore; causa huius
*solemnity devoutly I-conceived but in fear for-the-sake of-this*
tota hec leccio facta est; ad hunc finem tota hec licet
*whole this reading made has-been to this end whole this though*
lenta properabit oracio; huius rigore dissuasionis homo
*slow shall-hasten speech of-this by-the-rigor dissuasion a-man*
totus armatur, cuius multo calibe preduratos sentis aculeos.
*wholly is-armed whose with-much steel hardened you-feel the-points*

## Conclusio epistole premisse. <iiij>

THE CONCLUSION OF THE LETTER

---

*The surgeon's hand is hard but heals, and narrow is the way to life. Jason won the fleece by sound though bitter counsel, and hard beginnings have sweet ends. Valerius bids his friend read Theophrastus' Golden Book and the Medea, and he will find little impossible to a woman.*

Dura est manus cyrurgici, sed sanans. Durus est et hic
*hard is the-hand of-the-surgeon but healing hard is also this*
sermo, sed sanus, et tibi utinam tam utilis quam deuotus.
*speech but sound and to-you would-that as useful as devoted*
<Amice,> artam, ut ais, infligo tibi viuendi regulam. Esto.
*<O-friend> narrow as you-say I-inflict on-you of-living a-rule so-be-it*
Arta enim est via que ducit ad uitam, nec est semita
*narrow for is the-way which leads to life nor is the-path*
plana qua itur ad gaudia plena; immo eciam ad mediocria
*level by-which one-goes to joys full nay even to middling-things*
<per> salebras euadimus. Audiuit Iason quod per mare
*<through> rough-places we-escape heard Jason that through the-sea*
adhuc tunc nullis deuirginatum ratibus aut remis, et per
*still then by-no deflowered ships or oars and through*
tauros sulfureos, et per toxicate serpentis vigilias sibi
*bulls sulfurous and through of-poisoned serpent the-watches for-him*
viandum esset ad aureum uellus; et sano consilio licet non
*to-be-traveled it-was to the-golden fleece and sound counsel though not*
suaui usus abiit et rediit et optabilem thesaurum attulit.
*sweet having-used he-went and returned and the-desirable treasure brought*
Sic absinthium ueritatis acceptat morose mentis humilitas,
*so the-wormwood of-truth accepts of-a-sullen mind the-humility*
fecundat officiosa sedulitas, in fructum producit perseuerancie
*makes-fruitful dutiful diligence into fruit brings-forth of-perseverance*

utilitas. Sic sementem exerit pincerna pluuiarum Auster,
*the-usefulness so the-seed puts-forth the-cupbearer of-the-rains the-South-wind*
consolidat scopa uiarum Aquilo, in ubertatem promouet
*makes-firm the-broom of-the-roads the-North-wind into abundance brings-on*
florum creator Zephirus. Sic dura principia dulci fine
*of-flowers the-creator the-Zephyr so hard beginnings with-a-sweet end*
munerantur; sic artus callis ad ampla ducit palacia; sic
*are-rewarded so the-narrow path to spacious leads palaces so*
angustus trames ad terram uiuencium. Sed, ut maiorum
*the-strait track to the-land of-the-living but that of-the-elders*
testimonio michi fides habeatur, lege Aureolum Theofrasti et
*by-the-testimony to-me faith may-be-had read the-Golden-Book of-Theophrastus and*
Medeam Iasonis, et vix pauca inuenies mulieri inpossibilia.
*the-Medea of-Jason and scarcely few you-shall-find for-a-woman impossible-things*

## Finis epistole premisse. v

THE END OF THE LETTER

---

*Valerius prays God to keep his friend from woman's deceit. Map notes that the letter is eagerly copied, though some deny it is his because he lives; he changed the names to the dead's, and after his death it will be prized, since every age prefers the past. Gilbert Foliot, now bishop of London, was called mad for writing lucidly; Map bids Gilbert write on, and turns to the tale of Eudo.*

Amice, det tibi Deus omnipotens omnipotentis femine
*O-friend may-grant to-you God almighty of-almighty of-woman*
fallacia non falli, et illuminet cor tuum, ne
*by-the-deceit not to-be-deceived and may-be-enlighten heart your lest*
prestigiatis oculis tendas quo ego timeo. Sed ne Horestem
*with-bewitched eyes you-tend whither I fear but lest Orestes*
scripsisse videar, vale.
*to-have-written I-may-seem farewell*

Scimus hanc placuisse multis, auide rapitur, transcribitur
*we-know this to-have-pleased many greedily it-is-snatched is-copied*
intente, plena iocunditate legitur. Meam tamen esse quidam,
*intently with-full pleasantness is-read mine yet to-be some*
sed de plebe, negant. Epistole enim inuident, decorem
*but of the-common-folk deny to-the-letter for they-grudge the-grace*
suum ei uiolenter auferunt et auctorem. Hoc solum
*its from-it violently they-take-away and the-author this alone*
deliqui, quod uiuo. Verumptamen hoc morte mea corrigere
*I-have-offended that I-live nevertheless this by-death my to-correct*
consilium non habeo. Nomina nostra nominibus mortuorum
*counsel not I-have the-names our for-the-names of-the-dead*
in titulo mutaui, sciebam enim hoc placere. Sin autem,
*in the-title I-changed I-knew for this to-please but-if moreover*
abiecissent illam, ut me. Volens igitur huic insulse
*they-would-have-thrown-away it as me wishing therefore for-this insipid*
prouidere paginule, ne mittatur in cenum a fago,
*to-provide little-page lest it-be-thrown into the-mud from the-beech*
latere mecum eam iubebo. Scio quid fiet post me.
*to-lie-hidden with-me it I-shall-bid I-know what shall-happen after me*
Cum enim putuerim, tum primo sal accipiet, totusque
*when for I-shall-have-rotted then first salt it-shall-receive and-the-whole*
sibi supplebitur decessu meo defectus, et in remotissima
*for-it shall-be-made-up by-the-departure my its-defect and in the-most-remote*
posteritate mihi faciet auctoritatem antiquitas, quod tunc ut
*posterity for-me shall-make authority antiquity because then as*
nunc uetustum cuprum preferetur auro nouello. Simiarum
*now old copper shall-be-preferred to-gold new of-apes*
tempus erit, ut nunc, non hominum; quod presencia
*the-time it-shall-be as now not of-men because the-present-things*
sibi deridebunt, non habentes ad bonos pacienciam.
*for-themselves they-shall-deride not having for the-good patience*

Omnibus seculis sua displicuit modernitas, et queuis etas a
*to-all ages its displeased modernity and any age from*
prima preteritam sibi pretulit; unde, quod non potuerunt
*the-first the-past to-itself preferred whence because not they-could*
epistolam meam, mea spreuerunt tempora. Nec moueor,
*the-letter my my have-spurned times nor I-am-moved*
quod mereor. Hoc solo glorior, quia ab inuidia tutus sum;
*for I-deserve-it in-this alone I-glory that from envy safe I-am*
nichil in me reperiet quod mordere dignetur. Non enim
*nothing in me it-shall-find which to-bite it-may-deign not for*
canis os rodit siccum, nec vene uacue adheret hirudo.
*a-dog a-bone gnaws dry nor to-a-vein empty clings a-leech*
Karacter hic siccus et exsanguis, sola fiet liber inepcia.
*character this dry and bloodless by-its-sole shall-be free ineptitude*
Si mouerer, et mirarer magis, quod Gillebertus Foliot nunc
*if I-were-moved and wondered more that Gilbert Foliot now*
Lundunensis episcopus, vir morum et sapiencie thesaurus,
*of-London bishop a-man of-morals and of-wisdom a-treasury*
diues et clarus, stilo limpidissimo lucidus, quia scripsit
*rich and illustrious with-style most-limpid lucid because he-wrote*
delirus dictus est, cum nichil apcius suo opere possit
*mad called was since nothing more-fitting to-his work could*
inueniri, nisi quod legi mirabilem illum cocum dicentem,
*to-be-found than what I-have-read wonderful that cook saying*

Ennius est lectus <saluo> tibi Roma Marone.
*Ennius is read <saving> for-you O-Rome Maro*

Deinde vero plangens Homerum ait,
*then but lamenting Homer he-says*

Et sua riserunt tempora Meonidem.
*And their laughed-at times the-Maeonian*

Quis in scriptis Homero maior? quis Marone felicior? quis
*who in writings than-Homer greater who than-Maro happier who*
conuiciatores horum attendens, non ferat suos pacienter?
*the-revilers of-these heeding not would-bear his-own patiently*
Quis offendatur a malicia sui temporis, cum omnia secula
*who would-be-offended by the-malice of-his time since all ages*
consimilem habuerunt? Scribas ergo, Gilleberte, securus, ut
*a-like have-had write therefore O-Gilbert secure that*
diuine legis inter occulta luceas, dulcesque nodos
*of-the-divine law among the-hidden-things you-may-shine and-the-sweet knots*
mellea soluas eloquencia; suaui serenitate salebras
*with-honeyed you-may-loose eloquence with-sweet serenity the-rough-places*
apperi salubres asperum planans iter, et reflexos dirige calles.
*open healthful the-rough leveling the-way and the-bent direct paths*
Iam senectus et librorum usus tibi cecitatem inducunt,
*now old-age and of-books the-use on-you blindness bring*
et tuam faciunt ut dudum cecucientis Meonii suauiloquam
*and your make like long-ago of-the-blind Maeonian the-sweet-speaking*
senectutem. Iam non corporeis oculis, sed quibus
*old-age now not with-bodily eyes but with-those-with-which*
angeli Dominum uident, Ipsum et sua uideas et
*the-angels the-Lord see Him and his-things you-may-see and*
contempleris, ut per has tenebras te perducat in admirabile
*may-contemplate that through this darkness you he-may-lead into wonderful*

lumen suum, qui cum Deo Patre et Filio et Spiritu Sancto
*the-light his who with God the-Father and the-Son and the-Spirit Holy*
uiuit et regnat Deus per omnia secula seculorum. Amen.
*lives and reigns God through all ages of-ages Amen*
Iam incipiunt torpere liuidi; meminerunt quidem quid
*now begin to-grow-torpid the-envious they-remember indeed what*
scripserit; resipiscunt et penitent, digni certe penis
*he-wrote they-come-to-their-senses and repent worthy surely of-the-penalties*
Empedoclis uel Eudonis penitencia. Quis Empedocles uel
*of-Empedocles or of-Eudo of-the-penitence who Empedocles or*
qua pena decesserit liquet in auctoribus: sed si placet
*by-what penalty he-died is-clear in the-authors but if it-pleases*
Eudonem audiamus.
*Eudo let-us-hear*

## De Eudone puero a daemone decepto. vi

EUDO, A BOY DECEIVED BY A DEMON

---

*Eudo, a knight's idle heir, loses his inheritance and begs. A huge demon, Olga, offers him riches if he becomes his man and promises three signs before his death; to reassure him he tells how his brother Morpheus punished a monk who painted him hideously, letting the monk fall into theft and a widow's bed and then taking his place in chains. Eudo becomes a brigand in the Beauvais country, excommunicated, until a broken leg, a lost eye, and his son's death drive him to penance. The bishop, deceived too often, refuses absolution and bids him leap into a burning pyre, and Eudo does. Map asks whether bishop or knight acted rightly.*

Miles quidam ex hiis qui dominici dicuntur in Francia,
*a-knight certain of those who lordly are-called in France*
barones in Anglia, filium unicum Eudonem heredem reliquit
*barons in England son only Eudo as-heir left*

diuiciarum magnarum in castellis et uicis et redditibus
*of-riches great in castles and villages and revenues*
copiosis, puerum procerum et pulcrum, sed ignauum et
*plentiful a-boy tall and handsome but slothful and*
stolidum, magnique proditorem patrimonii. Cum ergo stultus
*stupid and-great a-betrayer of-patrimony since therefore a-fool*
et copia non consenescant, factus est in derisum Eudo
*and plenty not grow-old-together made was into derision Eudo*
uicinis, et hereditas eius illis in predam. Singulis igitur
*to-the-neighbors and inheritance his to-them as prey the-several therefore*
porcionibus suis areptis et direptis, expulsus est fatuus, et
*portions his seized and plundered expelled was the-fool and*
diuisus a propria regione, pre pudore transfuga, circuit
*parted from his-own region for shame a-runaway wanders-round*
exul alienas. Cui post diutinam contigit mendicitatem
*an-exile foreign-lands to-whom after long it-befell begging*
ut die quadam extra ciuitatem in qua mendicauerat cum
*that on-day a-certain outside the-city in which he-had-begged with*
fragmentis panum sui questus sub umbra proxime silve
*the-scraps of-bread of-his gain under the-shade of-the-nearest wood*
quiesceret, inspectaque uictus exilis et uiliter conquisiti feda
*he-was-resting and-looked-at of-food meager and vilely got the-foul*
tenuitate, sed et recordato quantum degeneret et quam
*thinness but also remembered how-much he-degenerates and how*
inconueniens sit suo paupertas generi, prorumpit in lacrimas
*unbecoming is to-his poverty race bursts into tears*
et in lamenta se proicit, micas pellit et crustulas,
*and into laments himself throws the-crumbs he-drives-away and the-crusts*
uestesque respiciens ad pannositatem nauseat, pallet ad
*and-his-clothes regarding at their-raggedness he-is-nauseated turns-pale at*
pita<n>ciam, iam se uilem sciens omnibus, ipse sibi
*his-pittance now himself vile knowing to-all he to-himself*

uilescit et sordet, et si se possit effugere, non expectet:
*grows-vile and is-filthy and if himself he-could to-flee not he-would-wait*
sedet anceps, et fluctuat et ex incertitudine sui deportatur
*he-sits doubtful and wavers and from the-uncertainty of-himself is-carried-away*
ab ipso flagiciosus animus; cum ecce subitus ei uir
*from himself the-criminal mind when behold suddenly by-him a-man*
astat mire magnitudinis et multa feditate faciei terribilis,
*stands of-wonderful size and with-much foulness of-face terrible*
suaui tamen et blando satis ipsum confidere iubet alloquio,
*with-sweet yet and coaxing enough him to-take-heart bids address*
mentisque sue sibi diuinat angustias, subsidium spondet,
*and-of-mind his to-him divines the-straits help pledges*
perditas ei promittit diuicias, et adicere desideriis alciora,
*lost to-him promises riches and to-add to-his-desires higher-things*
dummodo se suo subiciat dominio consilioque fruatur.
*provided-that himself to-his he-subject lordship and-counsel enjoy*
Suspicit ille, stupet et horret ad noui spectacula monstri.
*looks-up he is-stunned and shudders at of-the-new the-sight monster*
Suspectum habet ex 'dominio' demonem, ait tamen: 'Tu
*suspected he-holds from the-lordship a-demon says yet you*
quis es? Nonne tu nostrum Eue tuis persuasisti consiliis
*who are-you did-not you our of-Eve by-your persuaded counsels*
exilium? Qui armasti Caim in Abel, qui Cam patris
*exile who armed Cain against Abel who Ham of-his-father*
fecisti derisorem, Pharaonem tyrannum in populum Israel,
*made the-mocker Pharaoh a-tyrant against the-people of-Israel*
populum obstinatum in Moysen, Datan inuidum in
*the-people obstinate against Moses Dathan envious against*
Aaron, Architop<h>el periurum in Dauid, Absalon animo
*Aaron Ahithophel perjured against David Absalom in-mind*
patricidam, Jezabel facto detestabilem, tuis adinuencionibus
*a-parricide Jezebel in-deed detestable by-your contrivances*

reddidisti? Quid autem tuarum conor agmina fallaciarum
*you-rendered what moreover of-your do-I-try the-columns of-deceits*
enumerare, cum innumera sint, et cum nec una sit uel
*to-number since innumerable they-are and since not-even one is or*
fuerit quam tu non creaueris? Et finem earum quis ignorat?
*has-been which you not have-created and the-end of-them who knows-not*
Quis tuorum nescit consiliorum exitus et promissionum
*who of-your knows-not of-counsels the-outcomes and of-promises*
retribuciones pessimas? Quis non omnis milicie tue dampnosa
*the-requitals worst who not of-all knighthood your the-ruinous*
nouit stipendia? Scimus quod omnes occupant recia tua
*knows wages we-know that all occupy nets your*
semitas, et omnis esca tua semper in hamis. Venit en
*the-paths and every bait your always on hooks comes behold*
ista blandicies in hamo, quam si deglutiero, preda sum.'
*this blandishment on a-hook which if I-shall-have-swallowed a-prey I-am*
Hec ait, et infremuit, totoque stupidus hesit horrore.
*these-things he-says and shuddered and-with-whole dazed stuck horror*
Nec mirum; horrent enim ut aiunt quibus de nocte
*nor a-wonder shudder for as they-say those-to-whom by night*
proximi sunt fures aut cerue. De cerua, nescio racionem, sed
*near are thieves or hinds of the-hind I-know-not the-reason but*
fures horripilacionem non faciunt, sed qui cum eis comitantur
*thieves bristling not cause but who with them go-along*
demones. Hic igitur 'expauit merito cui proximus e<s>t
*the-demons he therefore took-fright deservedly to-whom near is*
Satan astans' et aloquens in uera uisione secum. Sic miser
*Satan standing and speaking in true vision with-himself thus the-wretch*
diu disputat: 'Si quod iubet hic egero, deceptus sum,
*long disputes if what bids this-one I-shall-have-done deceived I-am*
infernus domus mea est; sin autem, manus eius non effugiam.'
*hell house my is but-if moreover the-hands his not I-shall-escape*

Tum ille, qui solerter ex omnibus ab inicio collegit
*then he who skillfully from all from the-beginning gathered*
astuciam, coniectans quid esset in causa more, subintulit:
*cunning guessing what was in the-cause of-delay added*
'Non te turbet timor inferni, quia longeuus es, et
*let-not you it-disturb the-fear of-hell for long-lived you-are and*
tibi longa satis penitencie tempora restant. Addo quod
*for-you long enough of-penitence times remain I-add that*
ante mortem tuam te tribus premuniam signis manifestis,
*before death your you with-three I-shall-forewarn signs manifest*
tempore competenti, uicibus interpolatis, ut inter singula
*in-time fitting at-turns interspersed that between each*
spacium habeas penitudinis. Sed non credes; ais
*a-space you-may-have of-repentance but not you-shall-believe you-say*
enim, 'si blandiciem tuam deglutiero, preda sum.' Hec
*for if blandishment your I-shall-have-swallowed a-prey I-am these*
nobis inflixit a casu Luciferi Dominus nostre gentis odia
*on-us inflicted from the-fall of-Lucifer the-Lord of-our race hatreds*
dedecusque perpetuum, unde cum distinguendum sit,
*and-disgrace perpetual whence though to-be-distinguished it-should-be*
nocentes et innocentes pari persecucione dampnatis. In
*the-guilty and the-innocent with-equal persecution you-damn in*
primeua namque superbia quam ex noui plenitudine decoris
*the-first for pride which from of-new the-fullness of-beauty*
nostra contraxit ingrata Deo familia, choruscum illum
*our contracted ungrateful to-God household flashing that*
principem multi secuti sunt ad aquilonem, alii scismatis
*prince many followed have to the-north some of-the-schism*
artifices, alii coadiutores, alii seductores aliorum, alii
*the-artificers others helpers others seducers of-others others*
consencientes, alii dubii quid ageretur, omnes contra
*consenting others doubtful what was-being-done all against*

Deum superbi uel sapiencie necligentes. Deiecti sunt igitur
*God proud or of-wisdom neglectful cast-down were therefore*
a vindice dextra, tam librata, tam iustissima lance, quod
*by the-avenging right-hand with-so balanced so most-just a-scale that*
non defuit ignorancie venia nec iniquitatis ulcio. Fit
*not was-lacking to-ignorance pardon nor of-iniquity vengeance it-comes*
igitur iam quod qui plus cruciantur ex inmanitate meriti
*therefore now that those-who more are-tormented from the-enormity of-desert*
plus affectant ex innata nequicia ledere. Sunt autem ex
*more strive from inborn wickedness to-harm there-are moreover of*
his magnatibus hi quorum cupit et potest inmanitas ardua
*these magnates those whose desires and can monstrousness grave*
scandala, que vitanda censes, efficere. Sunt autem hii
*scandals which to-be-avoided you-judge to-bring-about there-are moreover these*
qui merito timentur, in quorum manus dati sunt reprobi,
*who deservedly are-feared into whose hands given are the-reprobate*
quos completa dampnauit iniquitas. Isti sibi traditos docti
*whom completed has-damned iniquity these to-them handed-over taught*
sunt copia stabilire, promouere successu, defensione tutos,
*are with-plenty to-establish to-advance with-success with-defense safe*
prouidencia cautos reddere. Faciunt autem hec hiis
*with-foresight cautious to-render they-do moreover these-things for-those*
quorum eis prosperitas utilis est, et salua dampnacio
*whose for-them prosperity useful is and safe damnation*
cum voluerint. Hii blandiuntur, ut perdant; eleuant ut
*when they-shall-wish these coax that they-may-destroy raise that*
allidant; hii merito detestabiles orbi predicantur.
*they-may-dash-down these deservedly detestable to-the-world are-proclaimed*
Et heu! nos illa fucamur innocentes infamia. Procul enim
*and alas we with-that are-painted innocent infamy far for*
a nobis sunt rapine peculiorum, subuersiones urbium,
*from us are plunderings of-property overthrows of-cities*

sanguinum sitis et fames animarum, et plus mali velle
*of-bloods thirst and hunger of-souls and more of-evil to-wish*
quam possumus. Sine morte nobis sufficiat nostram omnino
*than we-can without death for-us let-it-suffice our wholly*
complere licenciam. Ridiculis fateor et ludificacionibus apti,
*to-fulfill license for-jests I-confess and for-mockeries fit*
prestigia struimus, fingimus imaginaciones, fantasmata facimus,
*illusions we-build we-feign imaginings phantoms we-make*
ut veritate contecta vana ridiculaque simultas appareat. Omne
*that the-truth covered a-vain and-ridiculous pretense may-appear all*
quod ad risum est possumus, nichil quod ad lacrimas. Ex
*that for laughter is we-can nothing which for tears of*
illis enim exulibus celi sum, qui sine coadiutorio uel
*those for exiles of-heaven I-am who without aiding or*
consensu culpe Luciferi vagi post fautores scelerum fatue
*consent of-the-guilt of-Lucifer wandering after the-abettors of-crimes foolishly*
ferebamur. Quos si deicit indignos celo Dominus
*were-borne whom though casts-down unworthy from-heaven the-Lord*
indignans, misericorditer tamen tum in uastitate solitudinis
*indignant mercifully yet now in the-vastness of-solitude*
tum in locis habitacionis pro qualitate delicti puniri
*now in places of-dwelling according-to the-quality of-the-offense to-be-punished*
permittit. Nos antiquitus populi decepti dixere semideos aut
*he-allows us anciently the-peoples deceived have-called demigods or*
semideas, pro forma corporis assumpti uel apparicionis nomina
*demigoddesses for the-form of-the-body assumed or of-the-apparition names*
ponentes discretiua sexus. Ex locis autem incolatus uel
*setting distinctive of-sex from the-places moreover of-dwelling or*
permissis officiis distinccius appellamur Monticole, Siluani,
*the-permitted offices more-distinctly we-are-called Mountain-dwellers Sylvans*
Driades, Oreades, Fauni, Satiri, Nayades, quibus ex eorum
*Dryads Oreads Fauns Satyrs Naiads over-whom by their*

inposicione presunt Ceres, Bacus, Pan, Priapus, et Pales.
*imposition preside Ceres Bacchus Pan Priapus and Pales*
Verumptamen que uidimus ab inicio notauimus, quia
*nevertheless what we-have-seen from the-beginning we-have-noted because*
concessa nobis a Deo rerum cognitarum experiencia, docemur
*granted to-us by God of-things known by-experience we-are-taught*
astuciam, et ex preteritis futura conicere; presencia quoque
*cunning and from the-past the-future to-guess the-present also*
sicut spiritus, ubicunque moramur aut quocunque terrarum
*as spirits wherever we-stay or wherever of-the-earth*
transferrimur, metiri certissime scimus, nostrisque deditis et
*we-are-carried to-measure most-surely we-know and-to-our devoted and*
susceptis palam facere curamus, ut proinde status omnium
*adopted openly to-make we-take-care that thereby the-states of-all*
hominum manifestos habeant, possintque si uelint in
*men manifest they-may-have and-may-be-able if they-wish upon*
<in>cautos irrumpere subiti, paucisque surripere multitudinem,
*the-incautious to-burst suddenly and-with-few to-snatch a-multitude*
et totas tractare pro uoto prouincias, nec nobis interesse
*and whole to-handle at will provinces nor for-us to-meddle*
licet si prophana peregerint. Manifestare possumus
*is-it-allowed if profane-things they-shall-have-done to-reveal we-can*
eis, ipsi secundum quod sunt miserentur aut perdunt. At
*to-them they according-to what they-are pity or destroy but*
tu nos ex librorum times sentenciis, cum non simus ex his
*you us from of-books you-fear the-sentences since not we-are of those*
qui caueri docentur. Immo certe meo fratrumque meorum
*who to-be-avoided are-taught nay surely by-my and-of-brothers my*
consilio tua sperabitur a venatoribus animarum condicio,
*counsel your shall-be-hoped from the-hunters of-souls condition*
fatalemque tibi prenunciabimus diem; ne quod ipsi cupiunt,
*and-the-fatal to-you we-shall-foretell day lest what they desire*

obdormias in mortem. Preuidebimus enim tibi pro salute tua
*you-fall-asleep into death we-shall-foresee for for-you for safety your*
diem tuum, ut possis illum penitencia preuenire. Nec
*day your that you-may-be-able it by-penitence to-forestall nor*
fallemur, omnium enim rerum experienciam didicimus
*shall-we-be-deceived of-all for things experience we-have-learned*
tam celestis quam terrene, periciam phisice silicet astrorum,
*as-much heavenly as earthly skill of-physics namely of-the-stars*
specierum, herbarum, lapidum, et lignorum noticiam,
*of-species of-herbs of-stones and of-woods knowledge*
causasque rerum omnium; unde sicut tu solem a die
*and-the-causes of-things all whence as you the-sun from day*
media descensurum scis et ad occidua vergentem cognoscis,
*mid about-to-descend know and to the-west inclining recognize*
horamque sui notas occasus, sic nos fallere non potest finis
*and-the-hour of-its note setting so us to-deceive not can the-end*
euerse carnis uel ad ruinam preparate. Sumus autem ex
*of-overthrown flesh or for ruin prepared we-are moreover from*
hac sciencia nostraque mansuetudine boni consilii magnique,
*this knowledge and-our gentleness of-good counsel and-of-great*
cum permittit Dominus, auxilii. Quid moraris aut hesitas?
*when allows the-Lord help why do-you-delay or hesitate*
Ut scias quod non scelerose uel crudeliter agamus,
*that you-may-know that not wickedly or cruelly we-act*
unam audi si placet ulcionem, qua frater meus Morpheus
*one hear if it-pleases vengeance by-which brother my Morpheus*
in monachum animaduertit, quam nos crudelem dicimus.'
*upon a-monk punished which we cruel call*
'Pictor erat monachus, et sui sacrista monasterii. Quociens
*a-painter was the-monk and of-his sacristan monastery as-often-as*
autem contingebat monachum nocturnis ymaginacionibus
*moreover it-happened the-monk by-nocturnal imaginings*

vexari quibus preesse Morpheum sciebat, in ipsum
*to-be-vexed over-which to-preside Morpheus he-knew upon him*
omnia congerebat maledicta, cumque dabatur oportunitas
*all-things he-heaped curses and-when was-given opportunity*
et quandocunque parietibus, cortinis, fenestris vitreis ipsum
*and whenever on-walls curtains windows glass him*
defiguratissime pingebat, et fidissime. Quem per sompnia
*most-disfiguredly he-was-painting and most-faithfully whom through dreams*
frequenter hortabatur et exorabat Morpheus ne personam
*often was-exhorting and entreating Morpheus that-not person*
suam deuenustaret ad tantum populi derisum, et tandem
*his he-should-disfigure to such-great of-the-people derision and at-last*
eum amonuit desistere sub interminacione consimilis iacture.
*him warned to-desist under threat of-a-like loss*
Monachus autem minas et preces et sompnia paruipendens
*the-monk moreover threats and prayers and dreams despising*
non abstitit. Morpheus igitur nocturnis apparicionibus illius
*not desisted Morpheus therefore by-nocturnal apparitions of-that*
uicinie uiris optimis persuasit xenia monacho mittere,
*neighborhood to-the-men best persuaded gifts to-the-monk to-send*
vinum, escas, argentum, aurum, anulos, nebrides a sinibus
*wine food silver gold rings fawnskins from the-bosoms*
uxorum raptas, homini silicet in his que pertinent ad
*of-wives snatched to-a-man namely in those-things which pertain to*
Domini famulatum laboranti, sepius occupato ne possit
*of-the-Lord the-service laboring quite-often busy lest he-can*
epulari cum fratribus, ornatum altarium, vestium, librorum
*to-feast with the-brothers the-adornment of-altars of-vestments of-books*
procuranti, semper autem oranti pro fidelibus, quasi dicerent
*providing always moreover praying for the-faithful as-if they-said*
‘ne uel in uictualibus deficiat homo tante religionis uel
*lest even in food fail a-man of-such religion or*

uir tantarum arcium in gerendarum materia rerum senciat
*a-man of-such arts in to-be-done material of-things feel*
inopiam.' Impinguatus igitur in breui monachus, incrassatus,
*want fattened therefore in short the-monk grown-thick*
d<il>atatus, recalcitrauit, et ignorans quo duceretur a
*enlarged kicked-back and not-knowing whither he-was-being-led from*
deliciis, a vino uenit in Venerem, uiduamque uici
*delights from wine came into Venus and-a-widow of-the-village*
proximi pulcherrimam adamauit, et cum se sciret
*nearest most-beautiful fell-in-love-with and since himself he-knew*
ad amorem ineptum tam facecie defectu quam feditate
*for love unfit as-much of-wit by-lack as by-ugliness*
faciei, muneribus intendit armare fallaciam. Hec autem
*of-face with-gifts he-strives to-arm guile these moreover*
iacula post repulsam pulcritudinem et facie<i> facibus
*darts after rebuffed beauty and of-face the-torches*
extinctis, verborumque fascino retroacto, post omnes Minerue
*extinguished and-of-words the-spell driven-back after all of-Minerva*
triumfos penetrare dicuntur egidem. Duram et rebellem
*the-triumphs to-pierce are-said the-aegis hard and rebellious*
prima repererunt donaria, sed improba tandem instancia
*the-first found-her the-gifts but shameless at-last urgency*
vicerunt. Votis igitur conuenientibus, non erat eis locus
*conquered the-wishes therefore agreeing not was for-them a-place*
conueniens. Inpediebat apud ipsam hominum feminarumque
*agreeing hindered with her of-men and-of-women*
frequencia, penes ipsum reuerencia monasterii. Cupiebatur
*the-thronging with him the-reverence of-the-monastery was-desired*
hinc Veneris opus et illinc, et utrinque timebatur
*on-this-side of-Venus the-work and on-that and on-both-sides was-feared*
infamia. Voluptati tandem querentibus aptitudinem occurrit,
*infamy for-pleasure at-last to-those-seeking a-fitness it-occurs*

surreptis ecclesie thesauris, uidueque diuiciis, opulenter
*with-stolen of-the-church treasures and-of-the-widow riches opulently*
effugere presenciam obtrectancium et populi tumultum,
*to-flee the-presence of-detractors and of-the-people the-tumult*
ut in absentes loquantur; liceat omnibus quecunque
*that against the-absent they-may-speak let-it-be-allowed to-all whatever*
uoluerunt; dum simul lateant, non erubescent. In loco
*they-have-wished while together they-lie-hid not they-shall-blush in the-place*
silencii noctu fugiunt ut preparauerant. Euigilant in hora
*of-silence by-night they-flee as they-had-prepared wake-up at the-hour*
sinaxis ex more monachi, queruntur horam transisse
*of-the-office according-to custom the-monks they-complain the-hour to-have-passed*
pulsandi, causam querunt, altare philacteriis nudatum uident,
*of-ringing the-cause they-seek the-altar of-its-reliquaries stripped they-see*
scrutantur arcius et non inuentis thesauris sciscitantur
*they-search more-narrowly and not found the-treasures they-ask*
ubi sacrista, secuntur eum et consequuntur. Illa dimittitur
*where the-sacristan they-follow him and overtake she is-let-go*
de qua nichil ad eos. At ille miser ferreis inicitur uinculis,
*about whom nothing to them but he wretch with-iron is-cast chains*
et in carcere linquitur altissimo solus, aqua vinum, fame
*and in prison is-left very-deep alone with-water wine with-hunger*
cibum, exili victu crapulam plectens, nuditate pellicias,
*food with-meager fare excess punishing with-nakedness furs*
harene redimens asperitate stratorum mollicies, sobrietate
*of-sand redeeming with-harshness of-beds softnesses with-sobriety*
coacta crapulam, cruce carceris thalamorum delicias, lucem
*forced excess with-the-cross of-prison of-chambers the-delights light*
obscuritate, merore leticiam. Cui post multam afflicionem
*with-darkness with-grief joy to-whom after much affliction*
Morpheus astat insultans. ‘Hec sunt,’ inquit, ‘picture
*Morpheus stands-by insulting these are he-says of-painting*

tue digna stipendia; pingebas, et ego de retribucione
*your worthy the-wages you-were-painting and I about requital*
studebam. Hec arte mea, non uirtute sed permissione
*was-studying these-things by-art my not by-power but by-permission*
Dei, perpetrata scias et sencias. Licet eciam si
*of-God done you-may-know and may-feel it-is-allowed also if*
uelim in te seuire durius, quia tollens membra Christi
*I-wish against you to-rage more-harshly because taking the-members of-Christ*
fecisti membra meretricis. Nichil habes defensionis
*you-have-made-them the-members of-a-harlot nothing you-have of-defense*
contra meos impetus, sed nec tibi licet pro cathenis
*against my onsets but not-even to-you is-it-allowed for the-chains*
manus erigere ut signo crucis armeris. Sed iam certe,
*hands to-raise that with-the-sign of-the-cross you-be-armed but now surely*
quia uictor sum et tu victus et vinctus miserabiliter,
*since victor I-am and you conquered and bound wretchedly*
miseret me tui, teque iam ab his eripiam uinculis, et
*it-pities me of-you and-you now from these I-shall-snatch chains and*
quasi non fueris is qui probra fecerit delicti tui delebo
*as-if not you-were he who the-shames did of-offense your I-shall-blot-out*
fidem, fameque restituam pristine, dummodo iures ut nulla
*the-belief and-to-fame I-shall-restore former provided-that you-swear that with-no*
me de cetero pictura deformes.' Iurauit monachus. Morpheus
*me from the-rest picture you-disfigure swore the-monk Morpheus*
eum appositis herbis et violencia carminis absoluit, seque
*him with-applied herbs and the-force of-a-spell loosed and-himself*
monacho similem factum cathenis eisdem alligat. Monachus
*to-the-monk like made with-chains the-same binds the-monk*
igitur instructus ab ipso quid ageret, lecto solito
*therefore instructed by him what he-should-do on-bed accustomed*
decumbit, orat, gemit, tussit, ut audiatur, horamque nactus
*lies-down prays groans coughs that he-be-heard and-the-hour having-got*

consuetudinalem surgit, pulsat; conuocantur et conueniunt
*customary rises rings are-summoned and assemble*
monachi. Ille substitutus ei post fugam in officio suo
*the-monks he substituted for-him after the-flight in office his*
primus aduertit quod redierit a uinculis. Abbatem hoc
*first notices that he-has-returned from chains the-abbot this*
edocet et monachos. Mirantur, accurrunt, querunt quis
*he-informs and the-monks they-wonder run-up ask who*
eum soluerit. Ille querit a quibus uinculis. Dompnus abbas
*him has-loosed he asks from what chains the-lord abbot*
ei fugam obicit et uidue raptum, furtumque thesauri,
*to-him the-flight casts-up and of-the-widow the-rape and-the-theft of-the-treasure*
cathenas et carcerem. Hic omnia constantissime negat. Non
*the-chains and the-prison he all-things most-steadfastly denies not*
uidit uiduam, nec sensit vincula: manum eleuat et magna
*he-has-seen the-widow nor felt chains his-hand he-raises and a-great*
cruce coram se facta uesanos eos dicit. Rapitur ergo
*cross before himself made mad them he-calls he-is-dragged therefore*
violenter ad carcerem, ut iterum iniciatur vinculis. Reperitur
*violently to the-prison that again he-be-cast into-chains is-found*
ibi ligatus consimilis, frater meus, contorquens os, nasum,
*there bound like brother my twisting mouth nose*
et oculos, et fingens eis multimodas yconias. Respectant
*and eyes and feigning to-them manifold grimaces look-back*
hinc inde monachi, similitudinem liberi stupent et
*hence thence the-monks the-likeness of-the-free-one they-are-stunned and*
ligati, miranturque quod utrumque vident in altero,
*of-the-bound-one and-wonder that each they-see in the-other*
preter quod monachus flet, ille ridet et deridet eos; et ut
*except that the-monk weeps he laughs and mocks them and that*
monachus discredi non possit, cathenis exilit abruptis
*the-monk to-be-disbelieved not could from-the-chains he-leaps broken*

in aera cum magno foramine tecti. Stupet abbas et
*into the-air with a-great hole of-the-roof is-stunned the-abbot and*
conuentus, pedibusque flentis et irati fratris aduoluti
*the-convent and-at-the-feet of-the-weeping and angry brother rolled*
veniam errori suo petunt; fantastica se dicunt illusione
*pardon for-error their they-seek by-a-phantasmal themselves they-say illusion*
deceptos; viduam eciam solari satagunt, et eos deinceps
*deceived the-widow also to-console they-busy-themselves and them thenceforth*
omni suspicione semota famaque firmius restituta reuerencius
*all suspicion removed and-fame more-firmly restored more-reverently*
habuerunt.'
*they-held*
'Hec Morpheum fecisse scias, et me fratrem eius,
*these-things Morpheus to-have-done you-may-know and me brother his*
qui talibus et tam urbanis frequenter usi lusibus, non
*who in-such and so urbane often having-used games not*
trahimus ad gehennam, non in inferno torquemus, non
*we-drag to gehenna not in hell we-torment not*
cogimus ad peccata quempiam, nisi venialia tantum. Inter
*we-force to sins anyone except venial only among*
viuos ludicris exercitamur, aut serio iocundo. Nichil ad
*the-living in-jests we-are-exercised or in-earnest pleasant nothing to*
nos de mortuis, uel perdendis animabus. Crede mihi solum
*us about the-dead or to-be-lost souls believe me only*
in hoc, ut iunctis manibus tuis inter meas mihi fidelis
*in this that with-joined hands your between mine to-me faithful*
existas, et omnium inimicorum tuorum dominaberis.'
*you-stand and over-all enemies your you-shall-be-lord*
Hiis et huiusmodi seductus fabulis, Eudo libens adquiescit
*by-these and such-like seduced tales Eudo willingly acquiesces*
in pactis, sibi iurato promissoque firmiter quod ei tribus
*in the-pacts to-him sworn and-promised firmly that to-him by-three*

signis mortem cum fuerit proxima prenunciabit. Recedunt
*signs death when it-shall-be near he-shall-foretell they-withdraw*
simul, et per quascunque transeunt prouincias collegas
*together and through whatever they-pass provinces as-colleagues*
sibi colligunt sine lege vispiliones. Die dormiunt,
*for-themselves they-gather without law robbers by-day they-sleep*
nocte uero, scelerum amica, furtorum fautrice, per inuia
*at-night but of-crimes the-friend of-thefts the-abettor through pathless-ways*
furtim errant, nec ignoranter deuiant. Dux enim eorum
*stealthily they-wander nor ignorantly do-they-stray the-leader for their*
Olga, quem nulla latet semita, quem eciam, postquam
*Olga whom no escapes path whom also after*
ventum est ubi delinquendum erat in prouincia Beluaci,
*come it-was where to-be-sinned it-was in the-province of-Beauvais*
consiliarium, exploratorem, stimulum, instigatorem crudelitatis
*as-counselor scout goad instigator of-cruelty*
habent, et omnis iniquitatis quam exercere solent exercitus
*they-have and of-all iniquity which to-practice are-wont armies*
qui se tali domino committunt ut committantur.
*which themselves to-such a-lord commit that they-may-be-committed*
Fallit autem auctor fallacie phalanges plurimas suis associari
*deceives moreover the-author of-deceit phalanxes very-many to-his to-be-joined*
domesticis. Coniurant in patres filii, iuuenes in senes,
*household conspire against fathers sons young-men against old-men*
in amicos amici, totaque libertate de plano ruit in
*against friends friends and-with-whole license on the-plain rushes upon*
innocenciam malicia. Plene penitusque cedit eis in predam
*innocence malice fully and-utterly falls to-them as prey*
prouincia. Supra modum timentur, quia sine modo seuiunt.
*the-province beyond measure they-are-feared because without measure they-rage*
Omnem omnium eos edocet statum Olga, magister Eudonis
*every of-all them he-teaches the-state Olga master of-Eudo*

et dominus. Hoc ei nomen suum confessus est doctor
*and lord this to-him name his confessed has teacher*
eius, qui cum mendacii sit amator et auctor, ea suis
*his who though of-lying he-be lover and author that to-his-own*
veritate fidelis est, qua magis quam mendacio nocere
*truth faithful is by-which more than by-lying to-harm*
potest. Hinc omnes cauere sciunt insidias et inprouisos
*he-can hence all to-beware they-know ambushes and the-unprepared*
ubique surripere. Quocunque raptum prosiliunt, more
*everywhere to-snatch wherever to-plunder they-leap-forth in-manner*
formicino reuertuntur honusti. Vacuantur igitur a facie
*ant-like they-return laden are-emptied therefore before the-face*
furentum castella cum uillis, et ab ipsis occupantur.
*of-the-raging the-castles with the-villages and by them are-occupied*
Iam sua plene possidet et potenter inuadit aliena; quique
*now his-own fully he-possesses and powerfully invades others' and-he-who*
fuerat ignauus et iners, frequenti successu fit astutus et
*had-been slothful and inert by-frequent success becomes cunning and*
audax, et in omni sperans discrimine similia perpetratis.
*bold and in every hoping hazard things-like those-done*
Cum autem sit victoriosus ad votum, nulla placet ei
*when moreover he-is victorious at will no pleases him*
sine strage victoria; diem perdidit qua numerum sciuit
*without slaughter victory the-day he-lost on-which the-number he-knew*
perditorum. Super omne quod expedit delicie sibi sunt
*of-the-lost above all that is-expedient delights to-him are*
prede clericorum et rapine de patrimonio Christi.
*the-plunders of-clerks and the-robberies from the-patrimony of-Christ*
Animaduertunt igitur districcius in ipsum Beluacensis
*take-notice therefore more-strictly against him of-Beauvais*
episcopus, metropolitanus, et summus pontifex, plenaque
*the-bishop the-metropolitan and the-highest pontiff and-the-full*

populi maledicio. Sed ceco ponunt offendiculum,
*of-the-people curse but for-the-blind they-set a-stumbling-block*
et maledicunt surdo; dissimulanter enim et indignando
*and curse the-deaf dissemblingly for and with-indignation*
pertransit, oculos habens et non uidens, aures habens et
*he-passes-by eyes having and not seeing ears having and*
non audiens. Placet igitur impio domino seruus nequam,
*not hearing pleases therefore to-the-impious lord the-servant worthless*
quem sanguine replet, cadauere ditat, seuicia iugi letificat,
*whom with-blood he-fills with-corpses enriches with-cruelty continual gladdens*
indomita complacat rabie, et ad scelerum suorum satiandam
*with-untamed satisfies with-rage and for of-crimes his to-be-sated*
esuriem castra suis implet complicibus. Malis ubique
*the-hunger the-camps with-his-own he-fills accomplices over-the-bad everywhere*
pessimos preficit, vires illis adicit et potestatem auget
*the-worst he-sets-over strength to-them he-adds and power increases*
qui nequius in innocentes insurgunt, et qui misereri
*who more-wickedly against the-innocent rise and who to-pity*
nesciunt super omnes constituit. Nulli suorum parcit qui
*know-not over all he-sets to-none of-his-own he-spares who*
parcere uelit, nullum ei bonum impunitum, nullum
*to-spare would-wish no to-him good unpunished no*
malum irremuneratum; et cum nec parem in terra nec
*evil unrewarded and since neither an-equal on earth nor*
rebellem reperit, instar Capanei a celo prouocat inimicos.
*a-rebel he-finds like Capaneus from heaven he-provokes enemies*
Cimiteria spoliat, violat ecclesias, nec timore viuorum nec
*cemeteries he-plunders violates churches nor from-fear of-the-living nor*
pietate mortuorum absistit; et ualde iustum est ut qui de
*from-piety of-the-dead does-he-desist and very just it-is that he-who for*
Deo non habet reuerenciam, nichil timeat ante ruinam, sed
*God not has reverence nothing should-fear before ruin but*

exaltetur semper ad precipicium cor, ut longeua nequicia
*be-exalted always to the-precipice the-heart that long wickedness*
subita securi precidatur. Percellitur anathemate, nec timet;
*with-a-sudden axe may-be-cut-off he-is-struck with-anathema nor fears*
vitatur ab omnibus, nec horret; famam fugit et querit
*he-is-shunned by all nor shudders fame he-flees and seeks*
infamiam. Omnia cassauit omnium consilia; iam ipsum
*infamy all he-made-void of-all the-counsels now him*
nemo reprehendit, nemo castigat, sed, desperantibus amicis
*no-one rebukes no-one chastises but despairing his-friends*
et silentibus, ut lapis a uertice abruptus totum lapsus
*and silent like a-stone from the-summit broken-off wholly slipped*
ad ima decurrit irreuocabilis, ita liber et expeditus et
*to the-depths he-runs-down irrevocable so free and unhindered and*
dimissus ab omnibus, magnis saltibus ad tartara tendit, et ut
*let-go by all with-great leaps to tartarus he-heads and as*
mare ventis, ita maledictis attollitur et intumescit, afflicciони
*the-sea by-winds so by-curses he-is-raised and swells to-the-affliction*
tempestuosius uniuersorum imminens, et licet petita
*more-tempestuously of-all hanging-over and though things-sought*
suscipiat rapiatque negata, nulla potest affluencia sedari,
*he-receive and-seize things-denied by-no can abundance to-be-calmed*
nec totam terre depasta preciositatem satiatur ambicio.
*nor the-whole of-the-earth having-grazed-off preciousness is-sated ambition*
Iam satis Olga securus, seruique tenens sui animam
*now enough Olga secure and-of-servant holding his the-soul*
certissimis astrictam vinculis, se die quadam ipsi
*by-most-certain bound chains himself on-day a-certain to-him*
soliuago sub umbra nemoris obuiam facit. Consident et
*wandering-alone under the-shade of-the-grove in-the-way puts they-sit-together and*
confabulantur, recordatisque nouis iniquitatum et scelerum
*talk-together and-recalled the-new of-iniquities and of-crimes*

propriis inuentis, laudatur Eudo, ridet Olga; victos fratrem
*own inventions is-praised Eudo laughs Olga the-conquered brother*
suum et se discipulosque fatetur eorum tante cladis et
*his and himself and-disciples confesses of-them of-such ruin and*
immanitatis artibus. Serio tandem Olga suspirans, et post
*monstrousness in-the-arts in-earnest at-last Olga sighing and after*
longam meditacionem in angelum se transformans lucis,
*long meditation into an-angel himself transforming of-light*
ait, 'Karissime mi, quocunque tendunt hec ludicra, consilium
*says dearest my wherever tend these jests the-counsel*
anime tue ne differas; displicet mihi quod maiorem exerces
*of-soul your not put-off it-displeases me that greater you-practice*
nequiciam quam meam deceat fatalitatem, et licet tibi
*wickedness than my befits fatality and though at-you*
rideam, non libet quod te derideant qui tibi struunt ad
*I-laugh not it-pleases that you they-deride who for-you build for*
perdicionem insidias. Hec enim sunt opera Sathane, Berith,
*destruction ambushes these for are the-works of-Satan Berith*
et Leuiatan. Scias quod a nobis et eciam ab angelis
*and Leviathan you-may-know that from us and even from the-angels*
Domini sunt abscondita iudicia dominici pectoris; sed
*of-the-Lord are hidden the-judgments of-the-lordly breast but*
que fato decurrunt, uel secundum elementorum federa
*what by-fate run-down or according-to of-the-elements the-covenants*
prenotata sunt, que per astrorum ortum, occasum, et
*noted-beforehand are which through of-the-stars the-rising the-setting and*
motum significata, que secundum celestem aut terrenam
*the-motion signified which according-to heavenly or earthly*
phisim ab eterno preordinata, quod certa rerum series
*physics from eternity foreordained which a-sure of-things series*
tenet et quod eterne glutino racionis coheret immobiliter,
*holds and which by-eternal glue of-reason coheres immovably*

que secundum diuine disposicionis ordinem instant, et
*which according-to of-divine disposition the-order press-on and*
que iuxta creacionis condicionem perseuerant, aliquatenus
*which according-to of-creation the-condition persevere in-some-measure*
nouimus, et eorum ex preteritis et presentibus habemus
*we-know and of-them from past and present-things we-have*
prescienciam. Sed que Deus auertere nocitura per
*foreknowledge but what God to-avert things-about-to-harm through*
misericordiam uel profutura per iram pie iusteue
*mercy or things-about-to-profit through anger piously or-justly*
decreuerit, occultata sunt hec a filiis terrenis et celestibus.
*shall-have-decreed hidden are these from the-sons earthly and heavenly*
Hec sunt que preiudicant astris, elementis imperant, et
*these are what prejudge the-stars the-elements command and*
in thesauris delitescunt Altissimi. Spiritus solus Domini
*in the-treasuries lie-hid of-the-Most-High the-Spirit alone of-the-Lord*
preuidere potuit luctum et gaudium ex dissimilibus Helye
*to-foresee could grief and joy from unlike of-Elijah*
precibus, Niniuitarum timorem et erepcionem ex prophecia
*prayers of-the-Ninevites the-fear and rescue from the-prophecy*
Ione, rubri maris diuisiones duodecim. Hinc tibi, karissime
*of-Jonah of-the-Red sea the-divisions twelve hence for-you dearest*
mi, timeo, ne te, dum omnipotenciam prouocas, repentinus
*my I-fear lest you while the-almighty-power you-provoke a-sudden*
ultor anticipet, et mihi, quod inde prouidenciam non
*avenger forestall and to-me because thereof foresight not*
habeo, redundet in obprobrium et pactorum infamiam.
*I-have redound to reproach and of-the-pacts infamy*
Ergo, quod solum superest, ab anathemate fac absoluaris,
*therefore what alone remains from the-anathema see-that you-be-absolved*
et quociescunque peccaueris, veniam pete; nec diffidas,
*and as-often-as you-shall-have-sinned pardon seek nor distrust*

quia nulla scelerum immanitas superare potest vel equari
*because no of-crimes enormity to-surpass can or to-be-equaled*
misericordie Dei, dummodo non desperes.' Miratur Eudo,
*the-mercy of-God provided-that not you-despair wonders Eudo*
et ait, 'Iam te non demonem sed angelum Domini dico,
*and says now you not a-demon but an-angel of-the-Lord I-call*
non modo dominum meum sed et patrem.'
*not only lord my but also father*
Recedunt ab inuicem; properat Eudo, pontificem petit
*they-withdraw from each-other hastens Eudo the-bishop seeks*
et absolucionem obtinet, pausat aliquamdiu, nec bene
*and absolution obtains pauses for-a-while nor well*
resipiscit. Iterum incipit, iterumque ligatur et meretur
*comes-to-his-senses again he-begins and-again is-bound and deserves*
absolui multociens. Tandem has episcopus ludificaciones
*to-be-absolved many-times at-last these the-bishop mockeries*
expertus horret, et ipsum hac varietate deteriorem dicit
*having-experienced shudders and him by-this inconstancy worse calls*
quam obstinacione continua certoque furore priori. Clamat
*than by-obstinacy continual and-by-fixed madness former he-cries*
igitur ad Dominum cum lacrimis, exorcisatum habet populum
*therefore to the-Lord with tears exorcised he-has the-people*
ut maledicat ei terra, prouocat ultricem a celo dexteram.
*that may-curse him the-earth he-provokes the-avenging from heaven right-hand*
Excitatus est igitur ad tantos eiulatus tanquam dormiens
*roused was therefore at such-great wailings as-if sleeping*
Dominus, hostemque suum ab equo currente deicit,
*the-Lord and-the-enemy his from horse running casts-down*
visitatque superbiam eius infraccione cruris. At ille signorum
*and-visits pride his with-the-breaking of-his-leg but he of-the-signs*
Sathane primum intelligens, ab episcopo vix obtinet ut
*of-Satan the-first understanding from the-bishop scarcely obtains that*

audiatur, delicta fatetur, Olge tamen celato dominio; sed
*he-be-heard his-offenses he-confesses of-Olga yet hidden the-lordship but*
incolumitati restitutus, omnia despicienter et superbe negat,
*to-safety restored all-things contemptuously and proudly denies*
et in ipsum ulcisci satagit episcopum, quod delicta non
*and on him to-avenge-himself busies the-bishop because offenses not*
metuit et iurata reposcere. Periurus igitur et se
*he-fears and things-sworn to-demand-back perjured therefore and than-himself*
priore peior, in Christum et in electos eius insurgit.
*the-former worse against Christ and against the-elect his he-rises*
Attamen aliquando signi memor et vite breuis deuotissime
*yet sometimes of-the-sign mindful and of-life brief most-devoutly*
supplicat, et exauditur, et peierat. Tum enim se morti
*he-entreats and is-heard and forswears then for himself to-death*
proximum timet, tum sibi vite satis superesse mentitur
*near he-fears then for-himself of-life enough to-remain he-lies*
contemplacione signorum sequencium, donec ille cuius est
*by-contemplation of-the-signs following until he to-whose is*
custodie deputatus ei sagitta quam puer inanem
*guard assigned from-him with-an-arrow which a-boy empty*
casu emiserat oculum eruit. Verius igitur terrore signi
*by-chance had-shot an-eye tore-out more-truly therefore by-the-terror of-the-sign*
secundi, licet in modico, penitens, festinus ad episcopum
*second though in a-little penitent hastening to the-bishop*
conuolat, et miseria vulneris inflicti post tot periuria
*he-flies and by-the-misery of-the-wound inflicted after so-many perjuries*
meretur admitti. Sed statim decrescente dolore vulneris,
*deserves to-be-admitted but at-once decreasing the-pain of-the-wound*
crescit amor iniquitatis, unde tam sepe sese deterior
*grows the-love of-iniquity whence so often than-himself worse*
tocius ecclesie nausea fit et populi contemptus.
*of-the-whole church the-nausea he-becomes and of-the-people the-contempt*

Adicit ergo terciam suam Olga cui traditus est et
*adds therefore the-third his Olga to-whom handed-over he-is and*
ultimam Egipti plagam, primogeniti sui tam unice sibi
*the-last of-Egypt plague of-the-first-born his so uniquely to-him*
karissimi mortem, ut sua post ipsum sibi vere vita uilescat.
*dearest the-death that his after him to-him truly life may-grow-vile*
Funereis igitur indutus in lecto cineris et cilicii
*in-funeral-garments therefore clad on a-bed of-ash and of-haircloth*
decumbit, tam verissime penitens, tam fideli contricione
*he-lies so most-truly penitent so with-faithful contrition*
miser<r>imam affligens animam, ut infra modicum temporis
*most-wretched afflicting soul that within a-little of-time*
firmiter hereat ossibus attenuata cutis, et vix in corpore
*firmly clings to-the-bones thinned the-skin and scarcely in the-body*
spiritus teneatur. Iam ei serio licet sero penitencia placet,
*the-spirit is-held now to-him in-earnest though late penitence pleases*
ad omnes properat quoscunque molestauerat, et ut erat
*to all he-hastens whomever he-had-molested and as he-was*
persuasor efficacissimus omnes ad misericordiam sui flectit
*a-persuader most-effective all to pity of-him he-bends*
tam eloquencia singulari quam manifesta miseria. Quibus
*as-much by-eloquence singular as by-manifest misery by-whom*
omnibus comitatus cum manu maxima Beluacum petiit.
*all accompanied with a-band very-great Beauvais he-sought*
Episcopum extra muros inuenit ad rogum maximum quem
*the-bishop outside the-walls he-finds at a-pyre very-great which*
incenderant iudices ciuitatis ut phitonissam inicerent.
*had-kindled the-judges of-the-city that a-sorceress they-might-cast-on*
Agnoscit eum a longe pontifex, et horripilacione frigida
*recognizes him from afar the-pontiff and with-shuddering cold*
totus obrigescit. Claudit ab eo uiscera ne misereatur eius,
*wholly stiffens he-closes from him his-bowels lest he-pity him*

firmatque sibi cor ne medeatur infirmo; statuit obnixe
*and-makes-firm for-himself the-heart lest he-heal the-sick he-resolves stubbornly*
ne deludatur amplius, et totus obdurescit in calibem. Adest
*not to-be-mocked further and wholly hardens into steel is-present*
ille solito micior et sperato multum humilior, non minus
*he than-wont gentler and than-hoped much humbler not less*
miserabilis per lacrimas oculi retenti quam per iacturam
*pitiable through the-tears of-the-eye kept than through the-loss*
eruti; pedibus episcopi prouoluitur ante rogum, pro
*of-the-one-torn-out at-the-feet of-the-bishop rolls before the-pyre for*
quo cum uera merito debeant perorare lamenta, principum
*which though true deservedly ought to-plead laments of-the-princes*
preces, et luctus populi, non proficiunt, non mouent eum
*the-prayers and the-grief of-the-people not avail not move him*
nec sollicitant. Solitas habet in memoria fallacias. Instat ille
*nor stir the-wonted he-has in memory deceits presses he*
totum eructans ab imo virus, quodque clausum semper
*the-whole belching-out from the-bottom venom and-what shut always*
tenuerat proditoris Olge dominium et secreta pessima
*he-had-kept of-the-traitor of-Olga the-lordship and the-secrets worst*
reuelare non cessat. Instat absolui semel et dari
*to-reveal not ceases he-presses to-be-absolved once and to-be-given*
sibi penitenciam, spondetque tenere quantumcunque difficilis
*to-him a-penance and-pledges to-keep-it however-much difficult*
aut dura fuerit. Hoc episcopus cum iuramento negat; ille
*or hard it-shall-be this the-bishop with an-oath denies he*
vera contricione multoque rugitu lacrimosus asserit. Negat
*with-true contrition and-with-much roaring tearful asserts denies*
episcopus et pernegat, et totus in contradiccione persistit.
*the-bishop and denies-utterly and wholly in contradiction persists*
Ille uero tam vero corde, tam veris lacrimis instat, ut iam
*he but with-so true a-heart with-so true tears presses that now*

obtineat ab omnibus inimicis suis veniam, et per se
*he-obtains from all enemies his pardon and of themselves*
veniant interueniantque fletus illorum oculorum, quos contra
*they-come and-intercede the-weeping of-those eyes which against*
se coegerat frequenter emittere lacrimas ad Dominum.
*himself he-had-forced often to-shed tears to the-Lord*
Iam extorsit ab inimicis amiciciam, terram placauit,
*already he-has-wrested from enemies friendship the-earth he-has-appeased*
celum aperuit, iusticiam Dei flexit, et a misericordia
*heaven he-has-opened the-justice of-God he-has-bent and by mercy*
confessio miseri suscipitur. Cor autem episcopi longe
*the-confession of-the-wretch is-received the-heart moreover of-the-bishop far*
factum est ab eo; Deus exaudit, iram temperat et
*made is from him God hears anger tempers and*
humiliatur, homo contempnit et superbire uidetur, et ad
*is-humbled a-man despises and to-be-proud seems and to*
inportunam principum et plebis instanciam se
*the-importunate of-the-princes and of-the-common-people urgency himself*
respondet securum quod Eudo nec vota nec promissa
*answers secure that Eudo neither vows nor promises*
tenebit, et non esse miserandum obstinatissimo tyranno. Tum
*shall-keep and not to-be to-be-pitied a-most-obstinate tyrant then*
ille tota priori vita sua miser, et nunc primo certissime
*he in-the-whole former life his wretched and now first most-certainly*
miserabilis, a pedibus inmisericordis exsurgit episcopi, qui
*pitiable from the-feet of-the-pitiless rises of-the-bishop who*
nondum septuagies sepcies impleuerat, et qui quo
*not-yet seventy-times seven had-fulfilled and who by-how-much*
maiori cunctorum exoratur angustia tanto seuiori crudescit
*greater of-all is-entreated with-anguish by-so-much more-savage grows-cruel*
obstinacia. Tum ille tantis inundans fletibus, tam dolorosis
*in-obstinacy then he with-such overflowing weepings with-so painful*

irrugiens gemitibus, ut nemo circumstancium preter episcopum
*roaring groans that no-one of-those-standing-round except the-bishop*
posset cordis aut oculorum lacrimas continere, subintulit,
*could of-heart or of-eyes the-tears to-hold-back added*
'In illas manus Sathane tradat animam meam Dominus,
*into those hands of-Satan may-hand-over soul my the-Lord*
in quas me confiteor dedisse corpus, ut nulla possit
*into which myself I-confess to-have-given body that by-no it-could*
unquam miseracione redimi, si non deuotus impleuero
*ever pity to-be-redeemed if not devoutly I-shall-have-fulfilled*
quicquid inflixeris ad penitenciam!' Pontifex igitur
*whatever you-shall-have-inflicted for penance the-pontiff therefore*
iratus, incredulus, et induratus, quasi temptans et irridens,
*angry incredulous and hardened as-if testing and mocking*
stultis precipitauit sentenciam labiis, dicens, 'Infligo tibi
*with-foolish hurled sentence lips saying I-inflict on-you*
pro peccatis ut hunc rogum insilias.' At ille, quasi vita
*for sins that this pyre you-leap-into but he as-if life*
cum precepto suscepta se letus intulit, tam ultro, tam
*with the-command received himself glad brought so willingly so*
cito, tam in intima rogi, ut nemo sequi posset ad
*quickly so into the-innermost of-the-pyre that no-one to-follow could for*
extrahendum, donec totus consumeretur in cinerem.
*drawing-him-out until wholly he-was-consumed into ash*
Lector et auditor disputent si miles rectum habuit
*reader and hearer let-dispute whether the-knight a-right had*
zelum et secundum scienciam, qui precipitatam indiscreti
*zeal and according-to knowledge who the-headlong of-the-indiscreet*
pontificis et iracundi secutus est sentenciam. Qui pastor
*pontiff and angry followed has sentence what shepherd*
ouile negat oui venienti de deserto, non aperit antequam
*the-fold denies to-a-sheep coming from the-desert not opens before*

balatum audiat, non suam dicit, cognoscit eam et non
*the-bleating he-hears not his-own he-calls-it he-knows it and not*
ignoscit, immo repulsam eam anticipat? Prodigo pater
*pardons nay the-rebuff it he-forestalls to-the-prodigal the-father*
occurrit filio, clementer amplectitur et acceptat, stola
*runs-to son mercifully embraces and accepts with-the-robe*
prima vestit et vitulo saginato saciat. Durus hic pater
*first clothes and with-the-calf fatted satisfies hard this father*
venientem reppulit, petenti panem obicit lapidem, ouum
*the-one-coming repelled to-the-one-asking bread throws a-stone an-egg*
roganti dat scorpionem; non patris verbera, non matris
*to-the-one-asking gives a-scorpion not of-a-father the-blows not of-a-mother*
ubera, vitrici gladium, nouerce venenum baiulat.
*the-breasts of-a-stepfather the-sword of-a-stepmother the-poison he-carries*

## De quodam monacho Cluniacensi contra votum suum in castris militanti. vii

### A CLUNIAC MONK WHO FOUGHT AGAINST HIS VOW

*Recalled from Cluny by his sons and nobles to rule the land he left, a monk routs the enemy, and when they break a truce he takes up arms despite his vow and wins. Resting unarmed in a vineyard, he is shot by an enemy; with only his squire to confess to, he asks for the penance of torment until Judgment Day so that he may then be saved, and the boy enjoins it.*

Queri eciam potest de salute monachi Cluniacensis,
*to-be-asked also can about the-salvation of-the-monk of-Cluny*
qui cum se ibi relictis multis castellis et opibus infinitis
*who when himself there left many castles and wealth infinite*
reddidisset, post paucos annos a filiis et omnibus terre sue
*had-given after few years by his-sons and all of-land his*

optimatibus ad regimen relicte dicionis repetitur, quatinus
*the-nobles to the-rule of-the-abandoned dominion is-sought-back so-that*
scilicet habitu retento ad expedicionem eorum et consilium in
*namely the-habit kept for the-expedition their and counsel in*
castris militet, et multis lacrimarum instanciis optinetur,
*camp he-should-serve and with-many of-tears urgings it-is-obtained*
et ab abbate dimittitur. Exire iubetur sub armorum
*and by the-abbot he-is-let-go to-go-out he-is-bidden under of-arms*
interdicto, rebusque reformatis ad pacem ad penitenciam
*a-prohibition and-things restored to peace to penance*
reuerti. Receptus igitur in castris formidabilem hostibus
*to-return received therefore in camp a-formidable to-the-enemies*
rumorem intulit, erat enim vir magni consilii et acerrime
*report he-brought was for a-man of-great counsel and of-keenest*
probitatis. Conuocatis ergo suis et alienis quoscunque
*prowess summoned therefore his-own and others' whomever*
potuit, in latentes et prestolantes quid fiat, insurgit
*he-could against those-lurking and waiting-to-see what may-happen he-rises*
rapidisque furit in hostes irrupcionibus, frequenter assilit
*and-with-swift rages against the-enemies sallies often attacks*
et in instancia perdurat fortiter, unde fit ut sepe conficiat
*and in urgency persists bravely whence it-comes that often he-defeats*
quos impares inuenit astucie uel fortitudinis. Indies
*those-whom unequal he-finds in-cunning or in-strength daily*
conualescunt ex affliccione quos ipse tuetur, ut illam
*grow-strong from affliction those-whom he defends so-that that*
pro beatitudine successuum pacem et concordiam timeant
*for the-blessedness of-successes the-peace and concord they-fear*
hostium quam in eius optauerunt aduentu. Confectis
*of-the-enemies which at his they-had-longed-for coming defeated*
tandem omnibus et ad iugum fere coactis inimicis, in dolo
*at-last all and to the-yoke almost forced the-enemies in guile*

petunt inducias. Annuit ille, iuratasque donat et suscipit.
*seek a-truce assents he and-sworn grants and receives*
Verumptamen illi diem preuenerunt induciarum; collecto clam
*nevertheless they the-day forestalled of-the-truce gathered secretly*
quantocunque possunt exercitu, furtim et inprouisi ueniunt,
*as-great-as they-can an-army stealthily and unexpected they-come*
et securis imminent formidabiles. Excitatur ad clamores
*and over-the-secure hang formidable he-is-roused at the-shouts*
hominum et clangores lituorum monachus, seque cum
*of-men and the-blasts of-the-clarions the-monk and-himself with*
suis obuium facit hostibus. Conseruntur et fit improba
*his-own in-the-way puts to-the-enemies they-join and there-is a-shameless*
congressio, licet impar; nam multos ex suis ad propria
*encounter though unequal for many of his-own to their-homes*
remiserat induciarum spe monachus, qui stans in medio
*had-sent-back of-the-truce by-hope the-monk who standing in the-midst*
suorum inermis iam vacillancium fereque cedencium exclamat,
*of-his-own unarmed now wavering and-almost yielding cries-out*
exortatur, imperat, inproperat, arguit, obsecrat, se fugientibus
*exhorts commands reproaches rebukes beseeches himself to-the-fleeing*
obicit, omnibusque peractis quibus armati possunt ab
*sets-against and-all-things done by-which the-armed can by*
inermi retineri nec prosperatis, que secum deferri
*an-unarmed-man to-be-held-back nor prospered which with-him to-be-carried*
preceperat ad subsidium casumque fortuitum arma subitus ab
*he-had-ordered for aid and-chance accidental arms suddenly from*
armigero rapit, et ad horam inobediens sub spe correccionis
*the-squire he-snatches and for the-hour disobedient under hope of-amendment*
induit, militesque suos non iam dubios sed in certissimam
*puts-on and-the-knights his not now doubtful but into most-certain*
adactos fugam ad bellum retinet, multasque manus hostium
*driven flight to battle holds-back and-many bands of-the-enemies*

una retundit dextera, timorem cordibus incutit, bellique
*with-one beats-back right-hand fear into-hearts strikes and-of-the-war*
preuaricat euentum, mutata sibi hostium in predam victoria.
*reverses the-outcome changed for-him of-the-enemies into booty victory*
Direptis igitur spoliis et ad uotum diuisis, dum ad propria
*seized therefore the-spoils and to wish divided while to home*
cum exultacione reuertitur, solis ardore monachus et sua
*with exultation he-returns of-the-sun by-heat the-monk and by-his*
pinguedine armorumque grauitate dissuetorum pene suffocatur,
*fatness and-of-arms by-the-weight unaccustomed almost is-suffocated*
vineam extra seriem itinerancium puero comitatus ingreditur,
*a-vineyard outside the-line of-the-travelers by-a-boy accompanied he-enters*
armisque depositis auram captare satagit; et ecce ex
*and-arms laid-down the-breeze to-catch busies-himself and behold of*
hostibus insidiator balista ingreditur a tergo, monachique
*the-enemies a-lurker with-a-crossbow enters from behind and-of-the-monk*
notata nuditate clam et repente lethali spiculo perforat
*noted the-nakedness secretly and suddenly with-a-deadly dart pierces*
inprouisum, clamque recedit. Sentit monachus mortem in
*the-unprepared-one and-secretly withdraws feels the-monk death at*
ianuis, confiteri cupit, nec adest preter puerum cui
*the-doors to-confess he-desires nor is-there-present except the-boy to-whom*
possit. Ineptum eum ad hoc intelligit, attamen quia non potest
*he-could unfit him for this he-perceives yet because not he-can*
alias, ipsi confitetur, et coram eo totam effundit animam,
*otherwise to-him he-confesses and before him his-whole pours-out soul*
oratque penitenciam secundum peccata dari. Puer se nichil
*and-begs a-penance according-to his-sins to-be-given the-boy himself nothing*
tale uidisse vel audisse cum iuramento dicit. Monachus
*such to-have-seen or to-have-heard with an-oath says the-monk*
instat orando, pedibusque pueri prouoluitur, et alicuiusmodi
*presses praying and-at-the-feet of-the-boy rolls and of-some-kind*

pro peccatis inflicciones fieri omnimodis exorat, cumque
*for his-sins an-infliction to-be-made in-every-way begs and-when*
non proficit ut ab ipso extorqueat quod nescit, urgente
*not he-succeeds that from him he-may-wrest what he-knows-not pressing*
mortis articulo docet eum dicens, 'Karissime fili, iniunge
*of-death the-moment he-teaches him saying dearest O-son enjoin*
mihi ut sit anima mea in tormentis et in locis cruciata
*on-me that be soul my in torments and in places tortured*
penalibus sine intermissione usque ad diem iudicii, dummodo
*penal without intermission right to the-day of-judgment provided-that*
per misericordiam Christi tunc salua fiat.' Annuit hoc puer,
*through the-mercy of-Christ then saved it-be assents-to this the-boy*
et id ei eisdem uerbis inflixit. Decessit autem monachus
*and that on-him in-the-same words inflicted died moreover the-monk*
in fide Christi, et bona spe feruentique penitencie zelo.
*in the-faith of-Christ and in-good hope and-with-fervent of-penitence zeal*

## Item de fantasticis aparicionibus. viii

OF FANTASTIC APPARITIONS

---

*A Breton knight finds his dead wife at night in a great company of women in a lonely valley, seizes her, and lives with her many years; their descendants are called the sons of the dead woman.*

Quia de mortibus quarum iudicia dubia sunt incidit oracio,
*since about deaths whose judgments doubtful are has-fallen speech*
miles quidam Britannie minoris uxorem suam amissam diuque
*a-knight certain of-Britain the-Lesser wife his lost and-long*
ploratam a morte sua in magno feminarum cetu de nocte
*bewailed from the-death her in a-great of-women company by night*

reperit in conualle solitudinis amplissime. Miratur et metuit,
*found in a-valley of-solitude most-vast he-wonders and fears*
et cum rediuiuam uideat quam sepelierat, non credit oculis,
*and since revived he-sees her-whom he-had-buried not he-believes his-eyes*
dubius quid a fatis agatur. Certo proponit animo rapere,
*doubtful what by the-fates is-being-done with-sure he-resolves mind to-seize-her*
ut de rapta uere gaudeat, si uere uidet, uel a fantasmate
*that in the-one-seized truly he-may-rejoice if truly he-sees or by a-phantom*
fallatur, ne possit a desistendo timiditatis argui. Rapit
*is-deceived lest he-could by desisting of-timidity to-be-convicted he-seizes*
eam igitur, et gauisus est eius per multos annos coniugio,
*her therefore and rejoiced has her for many years in-marriage*
tam iocunde, tam celebriter, ut prioribus, et ex ipsa
*so pleasantly so famously as with-the-former and from her*
suscepit liberos, quorum hodie progenies magna est, et filii
*received children whose today the-offspring great is and the-sons*
mortue dicuntur. Incredibilis quidem et prodigialis
*of-the-dead-woman they-are-called incredible indeed and prodigious*
iniuria nature, si non extarent certa vestigia veritatis.
*an-injury of-nature if not there-stood sure traces of-truth*

## Item de appariciónibus. ix

OF APPARITIONS

---

*Henno with the Teeth finds a beautiful weeping girl on the Norman shore, who says she was cast away on her way to marry the king of the Franks. He marries her, but she shuns holy water and the consecration. His mother spies her bathing as a dragon; sprinkled with holy water, she and her maid leap through the roof with a howl. Her offspring still live.*

Henno cum dentibus, sic a dencium magnitudine dictus,
*Henno with the-teeth so from of-teeth the-size called*
speciosissimam in umbroso nemore puellam inuenit hora
*a-most-beautiful in a-shady grove girl found at-the-hour*
meridiana secus oram Normanni litoris. Sedebat sola
*of-noon beside the-edge of-the-Norman shore she-was-sitting alone*
regalibus ornata sericis, flebatque sine uoce suppliciter
*royal adorned in-silks and-was-weeping without voice suppliantly*
pulcherrima rerum et quam eciam lacrime decerent. Incalescit
*most-beautiful of-things and whom even tears became grows-hot*
igne concepto iuuenis. Miratur tam preciosum sine
*with-fire conceived the-youth he-wonders-at so precious without*
custode thesaurum, et tanquam illapsum de celo sidus
*guard a-treasure and as-if slipped from heaven a-star*
de vicinia terre conqueri. Circumspicit, nam a
*from the-neighborhood of-the-earth to-complain he-looks-round for from*
latibulis timet insidias; non inuentis, ei suppliciter in
*hiding-places he-fears ambushes none found to-her suppliantly on*
genibus astat et reuerenter alloquitur: 'Dulcissimum tocius
*his-knees he-stands and reverently addresses sweetest of-the-whole*
orbis et clarissimum decus, seu nostre sortis est hec
*world and brightest glory whether of-our lot is this*

tam desiderabilis faciei serenitas, seu se diuinitas, his
*so desirable of-face serenity or herself divinity with-these*
redimitam flosculis, hoc lumine vestitam, suis in terra
*garlanded little-flowers in-this light clothed to-her in the-earth*
voluit ostendi cultoribus, gaudeo, et gaudere te decet,
*has-wished to-be-shown worshipers I-rejoice and to-rejoice you it-befits*
quod in mea te contigit potestate considere; hei mihi!
*that in my you it-has-befallen power to-sit ah me*
quod ad tua sum preelectus obsequia; tibi gloria, quod ad
*that to your I-am chosen services to-you a-glory that to*
idem locorum quo desiderabilius es recepta presaga
*the-same of-places which more-desirably you-are received with-foreboding*
declinasti sentencia.' Illa tam innocenter et columbine
*you-have-turned opinion she so innocently and dove-like*
respondit, ut credas angelam locutam que possit
*answered that you-would-believe an-angel to-have-spoken who could*
angelum quemuis ad uota fallere: 'Flos iuuenum amabilis,
*an-angel any to her-wishes to-deceive flower of-youths lovable*
et desiderabile lumen hominum, non me huc attulit
*and desirable light of-men not me hither brought*
spontanea prouidencia, sed casus. Inuitam aduexit me cum
*spontaneous providence but chance unwilling carried me with*
patre meo, nuptui tradendam regi Francorum ad hec
*father my in-marriage to-be-given to-the-king of-the-Franks to these*
litora ratis vi tempestatis impulsa; quam cum egressa
*shores a-ship by-the-force of-a-tempest driven which when gone-out*
essem, hac sola que vobis astat — (et ecce astabat
*I-had with-this alone who to-you stands and behold was-standing-by*
puella,) — comitante, aura turbini succedente prospera,
*a-girl accompanying a-breeze to-the-whirlwind succeeding favorable*
pleno cum patre recedunt naute uelo. Scio autem
*with-full with my-father withdraw the-sailors sail I-know moreover*

quod cum me scierint abesse cum lacrimis huc
*that when me they-shall-have-known to-be-absent with tears hither*
reuertentur. Attamen ne me lupi hominesve maligni deuorent
*they-shall-return yet lest me wolves or-men malicious devour*
uel attemptent, si michi innocencie fidem dederis pro
*or assail if to-me of-innocence faith you-shall-have-given for*
te tuisque, tecum pro tempore remanebo; nam tucius est et
*you and-yours with-you for the-time I-shall-remain for safer it-is and*
salubrius ut me tibi comendem usque in nauis reditum.'
*more-wholesome that myself to-you I-commend until in of-the-ship the-return*
Henno, qui desideria non deses auditor intelligit, omnia dat
*Henno who the-desires not a-sluggish listener understands all gives*
impiger quecunque petuntur, et thesaurum inuentum cum
*tireless whatever are-asked and the-treasure found with*
maximo secum animi iubilo reportat, utrique quantam potest
*very-great with-him of-mind jubilation carries-back to-each as-much-as he-can*
adibens leticiam. Introducit, et sibi matrimonio nobilem
*applying joy he-brings-in and to-himself in-marriage noble*
illam pestilenciam iungit, custodieque matris sue deputat,
*that pestilence joins and-to-the-keeping of-mother his assigns*
et ex illa pulcherrimam prolem suscitat. Frequens erat in
*and from her a-most-beautiful offspring raises frequent was in*
ecclesia mater, illa frequencior; orphanorum et uiduarum et
*church the-mother she more-frequent of-orphans and of-widows and*
omnium panis egencium... illa magis. Ut fine concludat
*of-all bread needing she more that with-the-end she-might-close*
optato maliciam, omnem in conspectu hominum complet
*desired malice all in the-sight of-men she-fulfills*
leticiam, excepto quod aspersionem aque benedicte vitabat,
*joy except that the-sprinkling of-water blessed she-shunned*
horamque corporis dominici et sanguinis conficiendi cauta
*and-the-hour of-the-body of-the-Lord and of-blood being-consecrated cautious*

preueniebat fuga, simulata multitudine uel negocio. Mater
*she-forestalled by-flight feigning a-crowd or business the-mother*
hoc Hennonis aduertit, iustaque suspicione sollicita cuncta
*this of-Henno noticed and-by-just suspicion anxious all-things*
metuens, instat artissima sedulitate scrutari quid hoc. Scit
*fearing presses with-closest diligence to-search-out what this she-knows*
eam diebus dominicis post aquam datam ecclesiam ingredi et
*her on-days of-the-Lord after the-water given the-church to-enter and*
consecracionem fugere, cuius ut sciat causam, modico
*the-consecration to-flee of-which that she-may-know the-cause a-small*
secretoque foramine facto in thalamum eius occultas tendit
*and-secret hole made into the-chamber her hidden she-lays*
insidias. Videt eam igitur summo mane die dominica,
*ambushes she-sees her therefore at-very early on-the-day of-the-Lord*
egresso ad ecclesiam Hennone, balneum ingressam, et de
*gone-out to church Henno the-bath having-entered and from*
pulcherrima muliere draconem fieri, et in modico exilientem
*a-most-beautiful woman a-dragon to-become and in a-little leaping*
a balneo in pallium nouum quod ei puella strauerat
*from the-bath onto the-cloak new which for-her the-girl had-spread*
et in minutissima frusta dentibus illud concidentem, et
*and into smallest pieces with-teeth it cutting and*
inde in propriam reuerti formam, que postmodum per
*thence into her-own to-return form who afterward in*
omnia simili argumento famule famulatur. Mater filio
*all-things by-like proof to-the-maid serves the-mother to-her-son*
visa reuelat. Ergo sibi presbitero ascito, inopinas
*the-things-seen reveals therefore for-themselves a-priest called-in the-unexpecting*
occupant, aqua benedicta conspergunt, que subito saltu
*they-seize with-water blessed they-sprinkle who with-a-sudden leap*
tectum penetrant et ululatu magno diu culta relinqunt
*the-roof pierce and with-howling great long dwelt-in leave*

hospicia. Ne miremini si Dominus ascendit corporaliter, cum
*the-lodgings do-not wonder if the-Lord ascended bodily since*
hoc pessimis permiserit creaturis, quas eciam necesse sit
*this to-the-worst he-has-permitted creatures which even needful it-be*
deorsum inuitas trahi. Huius adhuc extat multa progenies.
*downward unwilling to-be-drawn of-her still stands much offspring*

## Item de eisdem aparicionibus. x

### OF THE SAME APPARITIONS

*In William the Bastard's time the lord of Lydbury North seized a dancer from a band of night women and married her; the king had her brought before the council. Their son Alnoth, palsied, was healed at Saint Ethelbert's in Hereford and gave Lydbury to the church, which holds it still; the mother vanished when her husband reproached her with having been taken from the dead.*

Scimus quod tempore Willielmi Bastardi preclare vir indolis,
*we-know that in-the-time of-William the-Bastard of-excellent a-man nature*
cuius possessio fuit Ledebiria borealis, de cetu nocturno
*whose possession was Lydbury north from a-company nocturnal*
feminarum choreancium pulcherrimam rapuit, de qua contractis
*of-women dancing the-most-beautiful seized from whom contracted*
sponsalibus filium suscepit, cuius tam forme quam rapine
*espousals a-son he-received of-whose as-much of-form as of-rape*
audito prodigio miratur rex et eam in concilio Lundoniensi
*heard the-prodigy wonders the-king and her in the-council of-London*
deduci fecit in medium, confessamque remisit. Huius
*to-be-led he-made into the-midst and-confessed sent-back of-this-man*
filius Alnodus, uir christianissimus et tandem particulariter
*the-son Alnoth a-man most-Christian and at-last partly*
paraliticus, victis medicis et impotenciam professis, se
*paralytic overcome the-physicians and impotence having-professed himself*

iussit Herefordiam deferri, et in ecclesia beati Ædelberti regis
*bade to-Hereford to-be-carried and in the-church of-blessed Ethelbert king*
et martiris eius meruit absolui meritis; unde pristine redditus
*and martyr by-his deserved to-be-released merits whence to-former restored*
incolumitati suam ibi Ledebiriam Deo matrique Domini
*health his there Lydbury to-God and-to-the-mother of-the-Lord*
et regi et martiri Adelberto perpetuo dedit possidendam,
*and to-the-king and martyr Ethelbert forever gave to-be-possessed*
quam adhuc eiusdem loci pontifex tenet in pace, sextus ut
*which still of-the-same place the-bishop holds in peace the-sixth as*
dicitur ab eo qui eam de manu Alnodi suscepit, viri cuius
*is-said from him who it from the-hand of-Alnoth received of-a-man whose*
mater in auras euanuit manifesta visione multorum, indignanter
*mother into the-airs vanished in-manifest sight of-many indignantly*
inproperium viri sui ferens, quod eam a mortuis rapuisset.
*the-reproach of-husband her bearing that her from the-dead he-had-seized*

## De fantastica decepcione Gerberti. xi

### THE PHANTASMAL DECEPTION OF GERBERT

---

*Gerbert, a young Burgundian at Reims ruined by love, meets in a forest the beautiful Meridiana, who offers him wealth if he will be hers. Rich and learned, he becomes archbishop of Reims, then of Ravenna, and pope. Told he is safe until he says Mass at Jerusalem, he celebrates in the Roman church so called, confesses publicly, and dies penitent; his Lateran tomb sweats before the death of a pope or a great man.*

Quis fantasticam famosi nescit illusionem Gerberti?
*who the-fantastic of-the-famous knows-not illusion of-Gerbert*
Gerbertus a Burgundia puer genere, moribus, et fama
*Gerbert from Burgundy a-boy in-birth manners and fame*

nobilis, Remis id agebat intentus, ut tam indigenas quam
*noble at-Reims this was-doing intent that as-much the-natives as*
aduenticios pectore vinceret et ore scolares, et obtinuit.
*the-newcomers in-breast he-might-surpass and in-mouth the-scholars and he-obtained-it*
Erat autem ea tempestate filia prepositi Remensis
*there-was moreover at-that time the-daughter of-the-provost of-Reims*
quasi speculum et admiracio ciuitatis, in quam omnium
*as-it-were the-mirror and wonder of-the-city toward whom of-all*
intendebant suspiria, votis hominum et desiderio diues.
*were-straining the-sighs in-the-wishes of-men and in-desire rich*
Audiuit Gerebertus, nec distulit. Egreditur, uidet, admiratur,
*heard Gerbert nor delayed he-goes-out sees wonders*
cupit, et alloquitur; audit, et allicitur; haurit ab apotheca
*desires and addresses hears and is-enticed drinks from the-storehouse*
Scille furorem, et a †matre morphoseos† doctus obliuisci
*of-Scylla madness and from the-mother of-metamorphosis [?] taught to-forget*
morem suo non abnegat veneno, cuius virtute degenerat
*custom his not he-denies to-the-poison by-whose power he-degenerates*
in asinum, ad onera fortis, ad verbera durus, ad opera
*into an-ass for burdens strong to blows hard to works*
deses, ad operas ineptus, in omni semper miseria petulcus.
*sluggish to tasks unfit in every always misery wanton*
Non ei sentitur inflicta calamitas, non eum castigacionum
*not by-him is-felt inflicted the-calamity not him of-chastisements*
flagella mouent, torpens ad strenuitates, inpromptus ad
*the-scourges move sluggish for exertions unready for*
argucias, incircumspecte iugiter inhiat impetigini, suppliciter
*subtleties heedlessly continually he-gapes after-the-itch suppliantly*
petit, acriter instat, obstinate perdurat, et obtuso per
*asks keenly presses obstinately persists and blunted through*
improbitatem mentis acumine certa desperacione torquetur,
*shamelessness of-mind the-edge by-certain despair is-tortured*

et ab animi tranquillitate decidens conturbato se et extra
*and from of-mind tranquility falling disturbed himself and beyond*
modum posito rem moderari uel statui suo prouidere non
*measure placed his-affairs to-govern or for-state his to-provide not*
potest. Depereunt igitur res, oneratur debitis, subicitur
*can perish therefore his-things he-is-burdened with-debts is-subjected*
usuris, derelinquitur a seruis, vitatur ab amicis, et substancia
*to-usuries is-forsaken by servants is-shunned by friends and his-substance*
denique penitus direpta, domi solus residet, sui negligens,
*at-last utterly plundered at-home alone he-sits of-himself neglectful*
hirtus et squalidus, horridus et incultus, una tamen felix
*shaggy and squalid rough and unkempt one yet happy*
miseria, ultima scilicet egestate, que ipsum a principe
*in-misery the-last namely by-want which him from the-prince*
miseriarum absoluit amore, que sui memoria non sinit
*of-miseries released love which of-himself by-the-memory not allows*
eius reminisci. Hec tua sunt, Dyone, tam dolorosa quam
*of-her to-remember these yours are O-Dione as-much painful as*
dolosa dispendia, que pro tue milicie stipendiis tuis
*guileful losses which for of-your soldiery the-wages on-your*
inpendis equitibus, ut a te circa finem ridiculi reddantur
*you-spend knights that by you about the-end ridiculous they-may-be-rendered*
palamque confusi, siue tuis doloribus cuntis habeantur
*and-openly confounded or by-your pains to-all be-held*
ostentui. Miser hic de quo nobis sermo, paupertate magistra,
*for-a-show wretch this about whom to-us the-speech poverty as-mistress*
solutus ab hamo Veneris, ingratus est ei que soluit,
*loosed from the-hook of-Venus ungrateful is to-her who loosed-him*
quia que preterierunt angustie faciles uidentur comparate
*because which have-passed straits easy seem compared*

presentibus, dignamque dicit inediam mercede leonis qui
*to-the-present and-worthy calls hunger of-the-reward of-the-lion who*
damulam lupis aufert ut eam deuoret.
*a-fawn from-wolves takes-away that it he-may-devour*
Exit una dierum Gerbertus ciuitatem hora meridiana,
*goes-out one of-the-days Gerbert the-city at-the-hour of-noon*
quasi spaciatum, et fame torquebatur ad luctum, et totus
*as-if to-walk and by-hunger was-tortured to grief and wholly*
extra se pedetentim longe defertur in nemus, et in
*beside himself step-by-step far is-carried into a-grove and into*
saltum deueniens feminam ibi reperit inaudite pulcritudinis,
*a-glade coming a-woman there finds of-unheard-of beauty*
maximo insidentem panno serico, habentem coram positum
*on-a-very-great sitting cloth silken having before-her placed*
maximum denariorum aceruum. Subtrahit ergo pedem
*a-very-great of-coins heap he-draws-back therefore his-foot*
furtim ut effugiat, fantasma siue prestigium timens. At illa
*stealthily that he-may-escape a-phantom or illusion fearing but she*
ipsum ex nomine vocans, confidere iubet, et quasi miserta
*him by name calling to-take-heart bids and as-if pitying*
eius, pecuniam ei presentem et quantam desiderare potest
*him money to-him present and as-much-as to-desire he-can*
diuiciarum copiam spondet, dummodo filiam prepositi
*of-riches abundance pledges provided-that the-daughter of-the-provost*
que ipsum tam insolenter spreuerat dedignetur, et sibi
*who him so insolently had-spurned he-disdain and to-herself*
non tanquam domine vel maiori sed tanquam pari
*not as to-a-mistress or a-greater but as to-an-equal*
et amice uelit adherere, adiciens, ‘Meridiana vocor,
*and a-friend he-be-willing to-cling adding Meridiana I-am-called*
et generosissimo producta stemate, id semper summopere
*and from-a-most-noble descended lineage this always with-utmost-care*

curaui, ut mihi parem omnimodis inuenirem, qui mee
*I-have-taken-care that for-me an-equal in-all-ways I-should-find who of-my*
virginitatis primos decerpere flores dignus haberetur, nec
*virginity the-first to-pluck flowers worthy should-be-held nor*
quemquam repperi qui non in aliquo mihi dissideret
*anyone have-I-found who not in something from-me differed*
usque ad te; unde quia mihi per omnia places, ne differas
*right to you whence since to-me in all-things you-please do-not delay*
omnem suscipere felicitatem quam tibi de celo pluit
*all to-receive happiness which on-you from heaven rains*
Altissimus, cuius ego creatura sum ut tu. Quoniam nisi
*the-Most-High whose I a-creature am as you since unless*
iustas extorseris iras a me, beatus es omni rerum
*just you-shall-have-wrested angers from me blessed you-are with-every of-things*
et status opulencia; tantum, cum mea reflorueris
*and of-state opulence only when by-my you-shall-have-reflourished*
ad plenum diligencia, eadem ipsam superbia repellas
*to the-full diligence with-the-same her pride you-may-repel*
qua te ipsa miserabilem fecit. Scio enim quod penitebit
*with-which you she wretched made I-know for that it-shall-repent*
eam, et reuertetur ad spreta, si liceat. Si tuos
*her and she-shall-return to things-spurned if it-be-allowed if your*
odisset instinctu castitatis amores, in tua meruisset
*she-had-hated by-the-instinct of-chastity loves in your she-would-have-deserved*
graciam victoria. Sed id solum in causa fuit, ut te qui
*favor victory but this alone in the-case was that you who*
omnium iudicio super omnes eras amabilis insolenter
*by-the-judgment of-all above all were lovable insolently*
abiecto sine suspicione faueret aliis, falsoque Minerue
*cast-off without suspicion she-might-favor others and-with-the-false of-Minerva*
peplo velauit Affroditem, et sub tue pretextu repulse in
*robe veiled Aphrodite and under of-your the-pretext of-rebuff into*

suam alii diuaricacionem appulerunt. Proh dolor! expulsa
*her others a-spreading-of-limbs have-brought alas grief expelled*
Pallade tegitur sub egide Gorgon, et tua manifesta confusio
*Pallas is-covered under the-aegis the-Gorgon and your manifest confusion*
dedit umbraculum lupe spurciciis, quam si digne semper
*gave a-shade of-the-she-wolf to-filthiness whom if worthily always*
dixeris tuis indignam amplexibus, precelsum te faciam
*you-shall-call of-your unworthy embraces most-exalted you I-shall-make*
in omnibus excelsis terre. Times forsitan illudi, et
*among all the-lofty-ones of-the-earth you-fear perhaps to-be-mocked and*
sucubi demonis in me vitare tendis argucias. Frustra. Nam
*of-a-succubus demon in me to-avoid you-aim the-subtleties in-vain for*
illi quos metuis cauent similiter hominum fallacias, et non
*those whom you-fear beware likewise of-men the-deceits and not*
nisi data fide uel alia securitate se credunt alicui, et
*except given faith or other security themselves entrust to-anyone and*
nichil preter peccatum ab eis referunt qui falluntur. Nam
*nothing except sin from them bring-back those-who are-deceived for*
si quando, quod raro fit, uel successus vel opes afferunt,
*if ever which rarely happens either successes or riches they-bring*
aut tam inutiliter et tam vane transeunt, ut nichil sint, aut
*either so uselessly and so vainly they-pass that nothing they-are or*
in cruciatum cedunt et perniciem deceptorum. Ego autem
*into torment they-turn and ruin of-the-deceived I moreover*
nullam a te expecto securitatem, mores tue sinceritatis
*no from you await security the-manners of-your sincerity*
edocta plenissime. Nec secura contendo fieri, sed te securum
*taught most-fully nor secure do-I-strive to-become but you secure*
facere. Ego tibi cuncta libens expono, et volo tecum
*to-make I to-you all-things gladly set-out and I-wish with-you*
hec deferas antequam coeamus, et sepe reuertaris ad
*these-things you-carry-off before we-come-together and often return for*

plura tollenda, donec uniuerso debito soluto probaueris
*more to-be-taken until the-whole debt paid you-shall-have-proved*
fantasticam non esse pecuniam, et non timeas veri amoris
*phantasmal not to-be the-money and not you-fear for-true of-love*
inpendiis iustas rependere vices. Amari cupio, non dominari,
*expenses just to-repay returns to-be-loved I-desire not to-dominate*
nec eciam tibi parificari, sed ancilla fieri; nichil in
*nor even to-you to-be-made-equal but a-handmaid to-become nothing in*
me reperies quod non sencias amorem sapere; nullum
*me shall-you-find which not you-feel love to-savor no*
aduersitatis in me signum deprendere poterunt vera iudicia.'
*of-adversity in me sign to-detect shall-be-able true judgments*
Hec et similia multa Meridiana, cum non oporteret. Auidus
*these and like many-things Meridiana since not it-was-needful greedy*
enim ablatorum Gerbertus fere mediis eam rapit
*for of-the-things-carried-off Gerbert almost in-the-middle her snatches*
sermonibus ad annuendum, anxius paupertatis euadere copiosus
*of-speech to assent anxious of-poverty to-escape rich*
captiuitatem, et uelox venustissimum Veneris periculum inire.
*the-captivity and swift most-lovely of-Venus the-danger to-enter*
Suplex igitur omnia spondet, fidem offert, et, quod non
*suppliant therefore all-things he-pledges faith offers and what not*
petitur, iuramentis oscula iungit, saluo pudoris reliquo tactu.
*is-asked to-oaths kisses joins saving of-modesty the-rest touch*
Redit honustus Gerbertus, nuncios aduenisse creditoribus
*returns laden Gerbert messengers to-have-come to-the-creditors*
fingit, et lente ne thesauros inuenisse videatur se debitis
*he-feigns and slowly lest treasures to-have-found he-may-seem himself of-debts*
exhonerat. Porro iam liber et Meridiane muneribus habundus,
*unburdens further now free and of-Meridiana with-gifts abounding*
supellectile ditatur, familia crescit, uestium mutatoriis et
*with-furniture he-is-enriched his-household grows of-garments with-changes and*

ere cumulatur, cibariis et potu stabilitur, ut sit eius
*with-bronze he-is-heaped with-food and drink he-is-established so-that is his*
in Remis copia similis glorie Salomonis in Ierusalem, et
*at Reims plenty like to-the-glory of-Solomon in Jerusalem and*
lecti secura leticia non minor, licet ille fuit multarum,
*of-the-bed secure the-joy not less though that-one was of-many*
hic unius amator. Singulis ab ipsa que preteritorum habebat
*this-one of-one the-lover in-each by her who of-the-past had*
scienciam docetur noctibus, quid in die sit agendum. He
*knowledge he-is-taught nights what in the-day is to-be-done these*
sunt noctes admiratissime Nume, quibus Romani fingebant
*are the-nights most-wondered-at of-Numa in-which the-Romans feigned*
sacrificia fieri, colloquia deorum asscisci, cum unicam
*sacrifices to-be-made the-converses of-the-gods to-be-taken-up while one*
coleret, cui nocturno studio sudabat occulte sapienciam.
*he-cultivated for-whom in-nocturnal study he-sweated secretly wisdom*
Duplici proficit doctrina Gerbertus, thori et scole, et ad
*in-double advances teaching Gerbert of-bed and of-school and to*
summa fame propugnacula triumphat in gloria; nec minus
*the-highest of-fame bulwarks triumphs in glory nor less*
eum promouet leccio lectoris in studio quam lectricis
*him advances the-reading of-the-reader in study than of-the-woman-reader*
in lecto, huius in rebus agendis ad summam gloriam, illius
*in bed of-this-one in things to-be-done to the-highest glory of-that-one*
adinuentis ex artibus ad illuminationem. In modico fit
*discovered from arts to illumination in a-little he-becomes*
impar omnibus, uniuersos excedit, fit panis esuriencium,
*unmatched by-all all he-surpasses he-becomes bread of-the-hungry*
uestis egencium, et omnis oppressionis promta redempcio;
*clothing of-the-needy and of-every oppression ready redemption*
et non est ciuitas cui non sit inuidiosa Remis.
*and not there-is a-city to-which not is envied Reims*

Audiens hec et videns filia Babilonis misera, que
*hearing these-things and seeing the-daughter of-Babylon wretched who*
per superbiam ipsum in vallem redegerat, consuetos
*through pride him into the-valley had-brought-down the-accustomed*
expectat auribus arrectis nuncios, moramque miratur et
*awaits with-ears pricked messengers and-the-delay wonders-at and*
arguit, et se tandem spretam intelligens, quos fastidiosa
*blames and herself at-last spurned understanding those-whom disdainful*
repulerat tum primo concipit ignes. Iam vivit laucius,
*she-had-repelled then first conceives fires now she-lives more-sumptuously*
et culcius incedit, et ipsi verecundius obuiat, et
*and more-elegantly goes and him more-modestly meets and*
reuerencius loquitur, et se per omnia delapsam in
*more-reverently speaks and herself in all-things fallen into*
vituperium senciens et abieccionem, eo bibit cifo
*reproach feeling and abjection from-that drinks cup*
rancorem animi quo propinauerat amatori suo furorem.
*the-rancor of-mind from-which she-had-pledged to-lover her madness*
Frenum igitur arripit amens, et quo lora flectant aut
*the-bridle therefore she-seizes mad and where the-reins turn or*
retrahant non curat, sed quibus impetitur calcaribus toto
*draw-back not she-cares but by-what she-is-driven spurs with-whole*
facit obedienciam cursu, et quibuscunque modis ipsam ille
*renders obedience course and by-whatever means her he*
temptauerat, id est omnibus, ipsum aduncare conatur. Sed
*had-tried that is by-all him to-hook she-tries but*
frustra fiunt insidie, tenduntur recia, iaciuntur hami. Nam
*in-vain are-made ambushes are-stretched nets are-cast hooks for*
odii veteris ultor et noui adulator amoris ei quicquid
*of-hatred old the-avenger and of-new the-flatterer love to-her whatever*
dare solet dileccio negat, quicquid odium infligere iaculatur.
*to-give is-wont love denies whatever hatred to-inflict hurls*

Exinanitis ergo conatibus, augmentatur in amenciam amor,
*emptied therefore her-efforts is-increased into madness love*
sensumque doloris excedit acerbitas, et sicut medicinam
*and-the-sense of-pain exceeds bitterness and as medicine*
membrorum stupor non admittit, sic animus exhauste spei
*of-the-limbs numbness not admits so the-mind of-exhausted hope*
solacia non sentit. Excitat eam tandem quasi mortuam
*the-solaces not feels rouses her at-last as-if dead*
suscitet anus vicina Gerberti, et ipsum a tugurio
*she-were-raising an-old-woman neighbor of-Gerbert and him from but*
suo per foramen ostendit deambulantem in medio modico
*her through a-hole shows walking-about in the-middle of-a-small*
pomerio in feruore diei post cenam solum, quem eciam
*orchard in the-heat of-day after dinner alone whom also*
post pusillum decumbere sub umbra uident esculi tortulose,
*after a-little to-lie-down under the-shade they-see of-an-oak twisted*
sopitumque quiescere. At non illa quiescit, sed pallio
*and-asleep to-rest but not she rests but cloak*
reiecto sola camisia vestita sub ipsius se clamide totam
*thrown-off in-only shift clad under his herself cloak wholly*
toti coniungit, capiteque velato, ipsum osculis et
*to-the-whole joins and-with-head veiled him with-kisses and*
amplexibus excitat. A vinolento et saturo leuiter optinet
*embraces rouses from the-wine-flushed and sated lightly she-obtains*
quod quesierat; in unum enim Veneris estum conuenerant
*what she-had-sought into one for of-Venus heat had-come-together*
iuuentutis et temporis, ciborum et vini, feruor. Sic nimirum
*of-youth and of-the-season of-food and of-wine the-heat so doubtless*
semper assurgunt Veneri Phebus et Pan, Ceres et Bacus, a
*always rise-up to-Venus Phoebus and Pan Ceres and Bacchus from*
quorum ubique conuentu celebri Pallas excluditur. Instat illa
*whose everywhere gathering crowded Pallas is-shut-out presses she*

complexibus et osculis et tacita verborum adulari blandicie,
*with-embraces and kisses and silent of-words to-flatter blandishment*
donec ille Meridiane memor pudore confusus et non modico
*until he of-Meridiana mindful with-shame confounded and not with-small*
timore trepidus, eam tamen verecunde vitare uolens, sub
*fear trembling her yet modestly to-avoid wishing under*
redeundi promisso recedit, et in nemore solito a pedibus
*of-returning a-promise withdraws and in the-grove accustomed at the-feet*
Meridiane veniam petit erratui. Illa diu despicit insolenter,
*of-Meridiana pardon he-asks for-his-error she long despises-him insolently*
et tandem eius hominium ad securitatem quia deliquerat
*and at-last his homage for security because he-had-offended*
poscit, et optinet, et in eius perseuerat tutus obsequio.
*demands and obtains and in her he-perseveres safe service*
Contigit interea archiepiscopum Remensem in fata cedere, et
*it-happened meanwhile the-archbishop of-Reims to fate to-yield and*
Gerbertum fame sue meritis incathedrari. Deinceps eciam
*Gerbert of-fame his by-the-merits to-be-enthroned thereafter also*
suscepti negocium honoris exequens, dum Rome moram
*of-the-undertaken the-business of-honor pursuing while at-Rome a-stay*
faceret, fit a domino papa cardinalis et archiepiscopus
*he-made he-is-made by lord the-pope cardinal and archbishop*
Rauennas, et post pauca defuncto papa sedis illius
*of-Ravenna and after a-little dead the-pope of-the-see that*
eleccione publica gradum ascendit, et toto sacerdocii sui
*by-election public the-step he-mounts and in-the-whole of-priesthood his*
tempore confecto sacramento corporis et sanguinis Dominici
*time consecrated the-sacrament of-the-body and blood of-the-Lord*
non gustabat, ob timorem uel ob reuerenciam, et cautissimo
*not he-tasted for fear or for reverence and by-most-cautious*
furto quod non agebatur simulabat. Apparuit autem ei
*stealth what not was-done he-feigned appeared moreover to-him*

Meridiana anno sui papatus ultimo, designans ei vite
*Meridiana in-the-year of-his papacy last pointing-out to-him of-life*
securitatem donec Ierosolimis missam celebrasset, quod
*security until at-Jerusalem a-mass he-should-have-celebrated which*
Rome commorans pro voto suo cauere putabat. Contigit
*at-Rome dwelling at will his to-avoid he-thought it-happened*
autem ipsum ibi celebrare ubi asserem illum aiunt depositum
*moreover him there to-celebrate where board that they-say laid-up*
quem Pilatus summitati crucis Dominice titulo sue
*which Pilate on-the-top of-the-cross of-the-Lord with-the-title of-his*
passionis inscriptum affixerat, que quidem ecclesia usque in
*passion inscribed had-fixed which indeed church right to*
hodiernum diem Ierusalem dicitur; et ecce sibi ex opposito
*the-present day Jerusalem is-called and behold to-him from opposite*
applaudebat Meridiana quasi de aduentu suo proximo ad
*was-applauding Meridiana as-if at the-coming his near to*
ipsam gauisura. Qua visa et intellecta, nomenque loci
*her about-to-rejoice whom seen and understood and-the-name of-the-place*
edoctus, cardinales omnes, clerum, et populum conuocat,
*taught the-cardinals all the-clergy and the-people he-calls-together*
publice confitetur, nec aliquem totius vite sue neuum
*publicly confesses nor any of-the-whole life his blemish*
irreuelatum obseruat. Statuit eciam ut deinceps contra
*unrevealed keeps he-ordained also that thenceforth facing*
clerum et populum in facie omnium fieret consecracio.
*the-clergy and the-people in the-face of-all should-be-made the-consecration*
Unde multi altari celebrant interposito, dominus autem
*whence many with-the-altar celebrate placed-between the-lord moreover*
papa percipit facie ad faciem omnium sedens.
*the-pope receives face to face of-all sitting*

Gerbertus modicum uite sue residuum assidua et acerrima
*Gerbert the-small of-life his remainder with-constant and keenest*
penitencia sincere beauit, et in bona confessione decessit.
*penitence sincerely blessed and in good confession died*
Sepultus est autem in ecclesia beati Iohannis Laterani, in
*buried was moreover in the-church of-blessed John Lateran in*
mausoleo marmoreo, quod iugiter sudat, sed non adunantur
*a-tomb marble which continually sweats but not are-gathered*
in riuum gutte, nisi mortem alicuius diuitis Romani
*into a-stream the-drops except the-death of-some rich-man Roman*
prophetantes. Aiunt enim quod cum imminet domino pape
*prophesying they-say for that when is-imminent for-the-lord pope*
migracio riuus in terram defluit; cum alicui magnatum,
*departure a-stream onto the-ground flows-down when to-any of-the-magnates*
usque ad terciam uel quartam uel quintam partem emanat,
*as-far-as to the-third or fourth or fifth part it-flows-out*
quasi cuiusque dignitatem arto designans uel ampliori
*as-if of-each the-dignity by-a-narrow marking or by-a-fuller*
fluento. Licet autem Gerbertus auaricie causa glutino diaboli
*flow though moreover Gerbert of-avarice for-the-sake by-the-glue of-the-devil*
diutissime detentus fuerit, magnifice tamen in manu forti
*very-long held may-have-been magnificently yet in hand strong*
Romanam rexit ecclesiam, a cuius ut dicitur possessionibus
*the-Roman ruled church from whose as is-said possessions*
omnium successorum suorum temporibus aliquit defluxit.
*in-all of-successors his times something has-flowed-away*
Audiuimus quod Leo papa dedit inicium cause qua
*we-have-heard that Leo the-pope gave the-beginning to-the-cause by-which*
castellum Crescentii adhuc, quasi exheredato beato Petro,
*the-castle of-Crescentius still as-if disinherited blessed Peter*
Petri Leonis heredes detinent. Petrus ille Leonis Iudeus ad
*of-Peter Leonis the-heirs hold-back Peter that Leonis a-Jew to*

fidem nostram opera Leonis pape conuersus est, et ab
*faith our by-the-work of-Leo the-pope converted was and from*
ipso Leonis agnomen habuit, studuitque Leo papa ipsum
*him of-Leo the-surname had and-took-pains Leo the-pope him*
redditibus et prediis ampliare, castellique predicti ei
*with-revenues and estates to-enlarge and-of-the-castle aforesaid to-him*
custodiam contulit, ad eius magnificenciam et honorem, et
*the-keeping conferred for his magnificence and honor and*
nobilissimi ciuis ei filiam uxorem dedit, ex qua Petrus
*of-a-most-noble citizen to-him the-daughter as-wife gave from whom Peter*
duodecim suscepit filios, quos ipse prudencia sua singulis
*twelve received sons whom he by-prudence his with-several*
stabiliuit honoribus et summos in ciuitate constituit. Reliquit
*established honors and highest in the-city made he-left*
autem eis castelli custodiam, dicens hoc modo; duodecim
*moreover to-them of-the-castle the-keeping speaking in-this manner twelve*
eis uirgas forti ligatas vinculo dedit, ut qui eas
*to-them rods with-a-strong bound bond he-gave that he-who them*
sine solucione vinculi manu posset inermi confringere
*without loosing of-the-bond with-hand could unarmed to-break*
primus in hereditate deinceps haberetur. Singulorum igitur
*first in the-inheritance thenceforth should-be-held of-each therefore*
conatibus elusis, solui iussit uirgulas et unumquemque
*the-efforts baffled to-be-loosed he-ordered the-rods and each*
suam frangere, quod in momento factum est. Ait ergo, 'Sic,
*his to-break which in a-moment done was he-says therefore so*
filii mei karissimi, dum unitos amoris vinculo vos inueniet
*sons my dearest while united of-love by-bond you it-shall-find*
hostilitas, victa resiliet, quos quecunque vis forcior separatos
*hostility conquered shall-recoil whom whatever force stronger separated*
inuaserit triumphabit.' Sic Petri suorumque sapiencia
*shall-have-attacked shall-triumph so of-Peter and-of-his-own the-wisdom*

et astucia sequacium mansit apud eos quasi hereditas
*and cunning of-the-followers has-remained with them as-if an-inheritance*
patrimonium Christi. Nostris etiam temporibus perdidit
*the-patrimony of-Christ in-our also times lost*
Alexander papa tercius consuetudinem porte beati Petri,
*Alexander pope the-third the-custom of-the-gate of-blessed Peter*
quam pedagium dicunt, et altare dominicum ecclesie ipsius
*which toll they-call and the-altar of-the-Lord of-church that*
in manum laicam, prefecti scilicet Romani; et nunc hodie
*into the-hand lay of-the-prefect namely of-Rome and now today*
a Romanis electus est Lucius papa successor Alexandri tercii,
*by the-Romans elected is Lucius pope successor of-Alexander the-third*
qui fuerat anno preterito Hubaldus Hostiensis episcopus et
*who had-been in-the-year past Hubald of-Ostia bishop and*
sancte Romane ecclesie Cardinalis [et Hostiensis episcopus].
*of-the-holy Roman church Cardinal and of-Ostia bishop*

## De sutore Constantinopolitano fantastico. xii

### THE PHANTASMAL SHOEMAKER OF CONSTANTINOPLE

*A gifted shoemaker of Constantinople falls in love with a noble girl's bare foot, becomes a knight and a pirate when her father refuses him, and violates her corpse. A voice bids him return at the birth; he takes from the tomb a head that kills whoever sees it, and conquers with it. His wife, the emperor's daughter, learns the secret and turns it on him as he wakes; both are thrown into the Greek sea, where a whirlpool, named Satalia for the girl, now swallows ships.*

Circiter idem tempus quo Gerbertus fantastica felicitate
*about the-same time in-which Gerbert in-phantasmal happiness*
floruerat, iuuenis a Constantinopoli de plebe sutor,
*had-flourished a-youth from Constantinople of the-common-folk a-shoemaker*

et illius artis omnes excedens magistros nouis et precipuis
*and of-that craft all surpassing masters with-new and singular*
inuencionibus, plus operabatur una die quam aliquis alius
*inventions more was-working in-one day than any other*
duobus, et in singulis erat sua festinacio laucior quam
*in-two and in each-thing was his speed more-elegant than*
studia magistrorum. Viso enim quouis pede nudo, gibboso
*the-studies of-the-masters seen for any foot bare humped*
uel recto, aptissimum ei statim induebat calceum, nec
*or straight the-fittest on-it at-once he-was-putting shoe nor*
alicui operabatur viso nisi pede, unde nobilibus acceptus
*for-anyone did-he-work seen except the-foot whence to-the-nobles welcome*
nulli pauperum uacare potuit. In omnibus eciam arene
*for-none of-the-poor to-be-free he-could in all also of-the-arena*
spectaculis, ut in iactibus et palestra similique virium
*the-spectacles as in throwings and the-wrestling-ground and-in-like of-strength*
experiencia, palmas adipisci solitus, admirabilis longe lateque
*trial palms to-win accustomed wonderful far and-wide*
predicabatur. Una igitur dierum, uirgo pulcherrima cum
*he-was-proclaimed on-one therefore of-the-days a-virgin most-beautiful with*
maximo comitatu ad fenestram veniens, pedem ostendit
*a-very-great retinue to the-window coming a-foot showed*
nudum, ut ab ipso calciaretur. Ille miser visam intuetur
*bare that by him she-might-be-shod he wretch the-seen gazes-at*
argucius, et factis venundatisque calceis incipit a pede,
*more-keenly and made and-sold the-shoes begins from the-foot*
totamque recipit in cor, ebibitque pestilentem maliciam
*and-the-whole receives into his-heart and-drinks-in pestilent malice*
qua totus deperit. Regales appetit seruus delicias, nec attingit
*by-which wholly he-perishes royal seeks a-slave delights nor reaches*
unde quid speret. Suppellectile tamen abiecta, patrimonio
*whence anything he-may-hope his-furniture yet cast-off his-patrimony*

vendito, fit miles, ut licet sero uilitate condicionis
*sold he-becomes a-knight that though late the-baseness of-condition*
mutata cum statu nobilium, saltem leuius repelli
*changed with the-state of-the-nobles at-least more-lightly to-be-repulsed*
mereatur. Priusquam dilectam appellare presumat, quam
*he-may-deserve before the-beloved to-address he-presume which*
sibi usurpauerat miliciam acerbe sequitur, et exercitacione
*for-himself he-had-usurped knighthood bitterly he-pursues and by-exercise*
frequenti successu comite fit comparacione militum,
*frequent success being-companion he-becomes in-comparison of-knights*
qualis fuerat sutoribus aptatus. Attemptat igitur, et
*such-as he-had-been to-the-shoemakers fitted he-tries therefore and*
se dignum iudicans a patre puelle petitam non
*himself worthy judging from the-father of-the-girl sought not*
optinet; exardescit in iras nimias, et quam sibi generis
*obtains he-blazes-up into angers excessive and what to-him of-birth*
abieccio prediorumque defectus negant extorquere desiderans,
*the-baseness and-of-estates the-lack deny to-wrest desiring*
iuncto sibi magno piratarum agmine, marino prelio parat
*joined to-himself a-great of-pirates band in-naval battle prepares*
ulcisci repulsam terre, unde factum est ut terra marique
*to-avenge the-rebuff of-the-land whence done it-was that by-land and-by-sea*
timeatur, quem nusquam successus deserunt. Dum ergo
*he-is-feared whom nowhere successes desert while therefore*
proficiscitur instanter, et semper proficit, veros audit mortis
*he-proceeds pressingly and always prospers true he-hears of-the-death*
amice sue rumores, qui licet lacrimosus acceptis induciis, ad
*of-beloved his reports who though tearful received a-truce to*
exequia properat et visa tumulacione locoque notato nocte
*the-funeral hastens and seen the-burial and-the-place noted on-the-night*
proxima solus effodit tumulum, et ad mortuam quasi ad
*next alone digs-up the-tomb and to the-dead as-if to*

viuam ingreditur; quo scelere peracto, ex mortua resurgens
*the-living goes-in which crime done from the-dead rising*
audit ut tempore partus illuc reuertatur, delaturus inde
*he-hears that at-the-time of-birth thither he-should-return about-to-carry-off thence*
quod genuerat. Paret auditui, nacta competencia reuertitur,
*what she-had-borne he-obeys the-hearing having-got the-fitting-time returns*
et effosso tumulo caput humanum recipit a mortua, sub
*and dug-up the-tomb a-head human receives from the-dead under*
interdicto ne uideatur nisi ab hostibus interimendis. In
*prohibition that it-be-not-seen except by enemies to-be-killed in*
scrinio illud altissime uinctum deponit, cuius confidencia mari
*a-casket it most-deeply bound he-lays-up in-whose confidence the-sea*
relicto terram inuadit, et quibuscunque ciuitatibus aut vicis
*left the-land he-invades and over-whatever cities or villages*
imminet, Gorgoneum pretendit ostentum; obrigescunt miseri,
*he-hangs the-Gorgonian he-holds-forth portent stiffen the-wretches*
vident instar Meduse maliciam. Supra modum timetur, et
*they-see like of-Medusa the-malice beyond measure he-is-feared and*
ab omnibus in dominum accipitur, ne pereant. Nemo causam
*by all as lord is-received lest they-perish no-one the-cause*
intelligit pestis inuise subiteque mortis. Simul enim vident
*understands of-the-plague unseen and-of-sudden death at-once for they-see*
et pereunt, sine voce, sine gemitu; in propugnaculis eciam
*and perish without voice without groan in the-bulwarks also*
sine vulnere moriuntur armati, cedunt castra, ciuitates,
*without wound die the-armed yield the-camps the-cities*
prouincie, nichil obstat, et se dolet omnis milicia viliter et
*the-provinces nothing withstands and itself grieves every soldiery basely and*
absque negocio spoliari. Mathematicum quidam, alii dicunt
*without trouble to-be-despoiled an-astrologer some others call-him*
deum; quicquid pecierit nichil ei negacionis afferunt.
*a-god whatever he-shall-have-asked nothing to-him of-refusal they-bring*

Inter eius enumerant unum successus, quod imperatore
*among his they-number one successes that the-emperor*
Constantinopolitano defuncto filia eius heres ei
*of-Constantinople dead the-daughter his as-heir to-him*
derelinquitur. Accipit oblatam; quis enim neget?
*is-left he-receives the-offered who for would-deny-it*
Aliquamdiu cum ea conuersatus, de scrinio ad racionem ab
*for-a-while with her having-lived about the-casket to account by*
ipsa ponitur, que non nisi cognita ueritate quiescit; quam
*her he-is-put who not except known the-truth rests which*
edocta, ipsi a sompnis excitato in vultum porrigitur: quo
*taught to-him from sleep roused into his-face it-is-held by-which*
suis insidiis capto deportari iubet Meduseum prodigium,
*in-his-own snares caught to-be-carried-off she-orders the-Medusean prodigy*
et in medio maris Grecorum proici tantorum ultrix
*and in the-midst of-the-sea of-the-Greeks to-be-thrown of-so-great the-avenger*
scelerum, auctoremque delicti socium esse perdicionis
*crimes and-the-author of-the-offense the-partner to-be of-the-ruin*
precipit. Properant in galea nuncii, mediumque maris
*she-commands hasten in a-galley the-messengers and-the-midst of-the-sea*
<nacti> duas orbis immanitates in profundum abiciunt.
*<reached> the-two of-the-world monstrosities into the-deep throw*
Facta est autem ab eorum recessu cum arenis ter ebullicio
*made was moreover from their withdrawal with sands thrice a-boiling*
pelagi, tanquam auulsus a fundo designet estus fugam
*of-the-sea as-if torn from the-bottom it-might-mark of-the-tide flight*
saltu subito resiliencium aquarum et abhorrencium in illis
*by-the-sudden leap of-the-rebounding waters and shrinking in them*
iram Altissimi, et quasi mare nauseans reicere conetur
*the-wrath of-the-Most-High and as-if the-sea nauseated to-reject were-trying*
quod in ipsum suo tellus egra puerperio conualescens
*what upon it in-its-own the-earth sick by-childbirth recovering*

euomuit. Exal<t>abant<ur> in sidera fluctus, et ignis instar
*had-vomited were-raised to the-stars the-waves and of-fire like*
altissima petebant. Sed post dies paucos monstrorum mutata
*the-highest were-seeking but after days few of-the-monsters changed*
sentencia, que sidera petebant aque deorsum tendunt
*the-purpose which the-stars were-seeking the-waters downward tend*
faciuntque voraginem circuitu sempiterne vertiginis. Cumulus
*and-make a-whirlpool with-a-circuit of-everlasting whirling a-heap*
fuerat quod nunc fossa est. Limus enim profundi non
*had-been what now a-trench is the-mud for of-the-deep not*
sustinens abhominacionem, et maris horrorem, exinanitus est,
*bearing the-abomination and of-the-sea the-horror emptied was*
et stupore defecit, hyatuque dehiscens infinito permeabilis
*and with-stupor failed and-in-a-gaping yawning infinite passable*
eis usque in abissi nouissima facta est, unde semper
*for-them right to of-the-abyss the-lowest made was whence always*
absorbere sufficit quicquid infundere potest maris immanitas,
*to-swallow it-suffices whatever to-pour-in can of-the-sea the-monstrousness*
Caribdi sub Messana persimilis. Quicquid incidit casu uel
*Charybdis below Messina very-like whatever falls-in by-chance or*
ab auido rictu attrahitur, irremediabiliter periclitatur; et, quia
*by the-greedy gape is-drawn irremediably is-imperiled and because*
nomen erat virgini Satalia, vorago Satilie nominatur, et
*the-name was of-the-virgin Satalia the-whirlpool of-Satalia is-named and*
euitatur ab omnibus; quod vulgo dicitur Gouufre de Satilie.
*is-avoided by all which commonly is-called Gulf of Satilie*

## De Nicholao Pipe homine equoreo. xiii

NICHOLAS PIPE, THE SEA-MAN

---

*Nicholas Pipe lived for long spells under the sea with the fishes and warned ships of storms, but could not live away from the sea; dragged unwilling to King William of Sicily, he died on the way. Map tells of a flock of goats seen in the air over Le Mans and of the Herlething, the night host last seen in the Welsh march in Henry II's first year. The court has inherited their wandering; in it Map languishes, judged and detracted whatever he does, and resolves to leave, as Salius did.*

Multi viuunt qui nobis magnum et omni admiracione
*many live who to-us a-great and all than-wonder*
maius enarrant se vidisse circa pontum illud prodigium
*greater relate themselves to-have-seen about the-sea that prodigy*
Nicholaum Pipe, hominem equoreum, qui sine spiraculo diu per
*Nicholas Pipe a-man of-the-sea who without breath long for*
mensem uel annum intima ponti cum piscibus frequentabat
*a-month or a-year the-inmost-parts of-the-sea with the-fishes was-frequenting*
indempnis, et tempestate deprehensa nauibus in portu
*unharmed and a-storm detected to-the-ships in harbor*
vetabat exitum presagio, uel egressis reditum indicebat.
*was-forbidding going-out by-presage or to-those-gone-out return was-enjoining*
Verus homo, nichil inhumanum in membris, nichil in aliquo
*a-true man nothing inhuman in his-limbs nothing in any*
quinque sensuum defectus habens, trans hominem acceperat
*of-the-five senses lack having beyond man he-had-received*
aptitudinem piscium. Cum autem in mare descendebat moram
*the-aptitude of-fishes when moreover into the-sea he-was-going-down a-stay*
ibi facturus, fragmenta veteris ferri de biga uel pedibus
*there about-to-make fragments of-old iron from a-cart or from-the-feet*
equorum vel antiquate suppellectilis auulsi secum deferebat,
*of-horses or of-antiquated furniture torn-off with-him he-was-carrying*

cuius nondum racionem audiui. Hoc uno erat inminutus
*of-which not-yet the-reason have-I-heard in-this one he-was diminished*
ab hominibus et piscibus unitus, quod sine maris odore
*from men and to-fishes united that without of-the-sea the-smell*
uel aqua viuere non potuit; cum abducebatur longius tanquam
*or water to-live not he-could when he-was-led-away farther as-if*
hanelitu deficiente recurrebat. Cupiuit eum rex Siculus
*his-breath failing he-ran-back desired him the-king of-Sicily*
Willelmus auditis his uidere, iussitque ipsum sibi
*William heard these-things to-see and-bade him to-himself*
presentari, quem dum inuitum traherent inter manus eorum
*to-be-presented whom while unwilling they-were-dragging between the-hands their*
absencia maris extinctus est. Licet non minus admiranda
*by-the-absence of-the-sea extinguished he-was though not less wonderful*
legerim uel audierim, nichil huic portento simile scio.
*I-may-have-read or heard nothing to-this portent like I-know*
Supra Cenomannum in aëre comparuit multis hominum
*above Le-Mans in the-air appeared to-many of-men*
centenis grex caprarum maximus. In Britania minori
*hundreds a-flock of-goats very-great in Britain the-Lesser*
uise sunt prede nocturne militesque ducentes eas cum
*seen were plunderings nocturnal and-knights leading them with*
silencio semper transeuntes, ex quibus Britones frequenter
*silence always passing-by from whom the-Bretons often*
excusserunt equos et animalia, et eis usi sunt, quidam
*shook-out horses and animals and them used have some*
sibi ad mortem, quidam indempniter.
*for-themselves to death some unharmed*
Cetus eciam et phalanges noctiuage quas Herlethingi
*the-companies also and phalanxes night-wandering which of-Herlething*
dicebant famose satis in Anglia usque ad Henrici secundi,
*they-called famous enough in England right to of-Henry the-second*

domini scilicet nostri, tempora regis comparuerunt, exercitus
*lord namely our the-times king appeared armies*
erroris infiniti, insani circuitus, et attoniti silencii,
*of-wandering infinite of-insane circuit and of-astounded silence*
in quo viui multi apparuerunt quos decessisse nouerant.
*in which alive many appeared whom to-have-died they-had-known*
Hec huius Herlethingi uisa est ultimo familia in marchia
*this of-this Herlething seen was last household in the-march*
Walliarum et Herefordie anno primo regni Henrici
*of-Wales and of-Hereford in-the-year first of-the-reign of-Henry*
secundi, circa meridiem, eo modo quo nos erramus cum
*the-second about noon in-that manner in-which we wander with*
bigis et summariis, cum clitellis et panariolis, auibus et
*carts and pack-horses with panniers and little-baskets birds and*
canibus, concurrentibus viris et mulieribus. Qui tunc primi
*dogs running-together men and women who then first*
uiderunt tibiis et clamoribus totam in eos viciniam
*saw-them with-pipes and shouts the-whole against them neighborhood*
concitauerunt, et ut illius est mos vigilantissime gentis
*roused and as of-that is custom most-watchful people*
statim omnibus armis instructi multa manus aduenit, et
*at-once with-all arms equipped a-great band came and*
quia uerbum ab eis extorquere non potuerunt uerbis,
*because a-word from them to-wrest not they-could with-words*
telis adigere responsa parabant. Illi autem eleuati
*with-darts to-force answers they-were-preparing they moreover raised*
sursum in aera subito disparuerunt.
*up into the-air suddenly vanished*
Ab illa die nusquam visa est illa milicia, tanquam nobis
*from that day nowhere seen is that soldiery as-if to-us*
insipientibus illi suos tradiderint errores, quibus uestes
*fools they their-own had-handed-over wanderings with-which clothes*

atterimus, regna uastamus, corpora nostra et iumentorum
*we-wear-out kingdoms we-lay-waste bodies our and of-beasts*
frangimus, egris animabus querere medelam non vacamus;
*we-break for-sick souls to-seek remedy not we-have-leisure*
nulla nobis utilitas accedit inempta, nichil emolumenti prouenit,
*no to-us advantage accrues unbought nothing of-profit comes*
si dampna pensentur, nichil dispensanter agimus, nichil
*if the-losses be-weighed nothing dispensingly we-do nothing*
vacant<er>; vana nobis infructuosa<que> adeo properacione
*leisurely with-vain to-us and-fruitless so haste*
deferimur insani; et cum semper in abscondito secrecius
*we-are-carried mad and though always in hiding more-secretly*
nostri colloquantur principes, seratis et obseruatis aditibus,
*our may-confer princes with-barred and watched approaches*
nichil in nobis consilio fit. Furia invehimur et impetu;
*nothing among us by-counsel is-done by-fury we-are-borne and impulse*
presencia necligenter et insulse curamus, futura casui
*the-present negligently and foolishly we-care-for the-future to-chance*
committimus; et quia scienter et prudenter in nostrum
*we-commit and because knowingly and prudently to our*
semper tendimus interitum, uagi et palantes, pauidi pre
*always we-tend destruction wandering and straying fearful beyond*
ceteris hominum exterminati sumus et tristes. Inter alios
*the-rest of-men banished we-are and sad among others*
queri solet que causa doloris, quia raro dolent; inter nos
*to-be-asked is-wont what the-cause of-grief because rarely they-grieve among us*
<que> causa leticie, quia raro gaudemus. Doloris aliquando
*<what> the-cause of-joy because rarely we-rejoice of-grief sometimes*
leuamen habemus, leticiam nescimus; subleuamur solacio,
*relief we-have joy we-know-not we-are-relieved by-solace*
gaudio non beamur. Ascendit autem in nobis cum diuiciis
*by-gladness not we-are-blessed climbs moreover in us with riches*

meror, quia quanto quis maior est, tanto maiori quassatur
*grief because the-more anyone greater is by-so-much greater is-shaken*
sue voluntatis assultu, et in predam aliorum diripitur.
*of-his-own will by-the-assault and into plunder of-others is-torn*
In hac ego miserabili et curiosa languesco curia, meis
*in this I wretched and curious languish court my*
abrenuncians voluntatibus, ut placeam aliis. Cum enim
*renouncing wishes that I-may-please others since for*
paucissimi iuuare possint, quiuis nocere potest; nisi placatam
*very-few to-help can anyone to-harm can unless appeased*
habuero solus uniuersitatem, nichil sum; si virtuosum
*I-shall-have alone the-whole nothing I-am if a-virtuous-man*
precessero ut fiam inuidiosus, clam detrahent,
*I-shall-have-surpassed that I-may-become envied secretly they-shall-detract*
et defensores meos deceptos apparencia dicunt. Simplicem
*and defenders my deceived by-appearance they-call the-simple*
fatuum iudicant, pacificum, desidem, tacitum nequam, bene
*a-fool they-judge the-peaceful sluggish the-silent worthless the-well*
loquentem mimum, benignum adulatorem, nichilum sollicitum
*speaking a-mime the-kindly a-flatterer worthless the-careful*
cupidum,... pestilentem, pium remissum, divitem avarum,
*greedy pestilent the-pious lax the-rich avaricious*
orantem hipocritam, non orantem publicanum. Necesse habent
*the-praying a-hypocrite the-not praying a-publican need they-have*
ad hos succincti tumultus, ut uirtutibus supressis armentur
*against these girded tumults that virtues suppressed they-be-armed*
viciis; utriusque locum caute distinguant, ut bonis iusti
*with-vices of-each the-place cautiously they-distinguish that to-the-good just*
uideantur, malis pessimi. Consilium autem salubre nemo
*they-may-seem to-the-bad worst counsel moreover wholesome no-one*
ambigit, ut semper in occulto colatur Trinitas, et in cordis
*doubts that always in secret be-worshiped the-Trinity and in of-the-heart*

archana puritate sincera deuocio celebretur, quatinus interius
*secret purity sincere devotion be-celebrated so-that within*
solempnitate seruata decenter et caste defensa, quocunque modo
*the-solemnity kept fittingly and chastely defended in-whatever way*
saccum concidi permittat Dominus, non permutent extrinseci
*the-sack to-be-cut may-allow the-Lord not may-change outward*
casus interiorem hominem, nec transeuncium perturbent
*chances the-inner man nor of-things-passing disturb*
accidencia residenciam anime substancialem in Domino.
*the-accidents the-dwelling of-the-soul substantial in the-Lord*
Hoc de nostra velim manifestari curia, quia nondum
*this about our I-would-wish to-be-made-manifest court because not-yet*
audita est ei similis preterita uel timetur futura. Cupio
*heard is to-it like a-past or is-feared a-future I-desire*
eciam ut postera recordetur huius malicie milicia, sciantque
*also that a-later remember of-this malice soldiery and-may-know*
tollerabilia perpeti, a nobis intoleranciam passis edocti.
*bearable-things to-endure from us intolerance having-suffered taught*
Surgite igitur, eamus hinc, quia inter eius operas cui
*rise therefore let-us-go hence because amid his works whom*
abrenunciauimus in baptismo Deum placare uel ei placere
*we-renounced in baptism God to-appease or him to-please*
non vacamus; hic enim omnis homo uel uxorem ducit
*not we-have-leisure here for every man either a-wife marries*
uel iuga boum probat. Quas excusaciones quomodo Salius
*or yokes of-oxen tries which excuses how Salius*
vitauerit, audite,
*avoided hear*

## De Salio filio admirandi maioris. xiv

SALIUS, SON OF THE EMIR

*Salius, son of a great emir, finds no hope in his people's law and becomes a Christian with the Templars. When his father promises the gods' paradise of milk and honey, Salius answers that bodily food must be voided, and a paradise needing a privy should perish. His kin leave cursing him; he neither married nor tried oxen.*

Salius, nacione rituque gentilis, filius admirandi maioris, quem
*Salius by-nation and-rite a-gentile son of-the-emir greater whom*
admirabantur pater eius et mater et tota nacio pre sciencia
*were-wondering-at father his and mother and the-whole nation for knowledge*
in puero matura. Hic cum esset sollicitus de salute anime
*in the-boy mature he when he-was anxious about the-salvation of-soul*
sue, non inuenit in lege gentilium unde spem conciperet.
*his not found in the-law of-the-gentiles whence hope he-might-conceive*
Scrutatis igitur patrum tradicionibus, ad Christianam se
*searched therefore of-the-fathers the-traditions to the-Christian himself*
contulit ueritatem, Templaribus babtismo, fide, societate
*he-betook truth to-the-Templars by-baptism by-faith by-fellowship*
coniunctus. Cui cum acceptis induciis pater eius et
*joined with-whom when received a-truce father his and*
mater et sue magnates parentele secrecius loquerentur, ut
*mother and of-his the-magnates kindred more-secretly were-speaking that*
ipsum quasi ab errore facerent resipisci, respondit,
*him as-if from error they-might-make to-come-to-his-senses he-answered*
'Carissime pater, qui sapiencia premines aliis, tu mihi solus
*dearest O-father who in-wisdom excel others you to-me alone*
omissis lacrimis dic quam expectes a diis anime tue
*omitted tears tell what you-expect from the-gods for-soul your*
retribucionem pro impensis obsequiis.' Tum ille, 'Karissime
*requital for rendered services then he dearest*

fili, paradisum nobis preparauerunt dii nostri, lacte et
*O-son paradise for-us have-prepared gods our with-milk and*
melle duobus magnis fluminibus manantem, eritque
*honey two great rivers flowing and-there-shall-be*
nobis in melle sapor omnium desiderabilium ciborum, et
*for-us in honey the-flavor of-all desirable foods and*
in lacte cuiuslibet delectacio liquoris.' Ait ergo Salius, 'Si
*in milk of-any-whatever the-delight liquor says therefore Salius if*
non appecieritis, non erunt delicie: appecieritis quo
*not you-shall-have-desired not there-shall-be delights you-shall-have-desired whereby*
plus, <post> multam saturitatem ad requisita diuertetis
*the-more <after> much satiety to the-demands you-shall-turn*
nature. Corporalis enim cibus aut potus euanescere non
*of-nature bodily for food or drink to-vanish not*
potest; necessaria ut habeatis necesse est, et pereat paradisus
*can necessities that you-have need is and let-perish the-paradise*
que tali eget tugurio.' Videntes igitur sui legem patrum
*which such needs a-hut seeing therefore their-own the-law of-fathers*
suorum ab ipso delusam, et contra constanciam eius eorum
*their by him mocked and against the-constancy his their*
uanam instanciam, recesserunt cum lacrimis maledicentes ei.
*vain urgency they-withdrew with tears cursing him*
Ipse autem nec uxorem duxit nec boues probauit.
*he moreover neither a-wife married nor oxen tried*

## De Alano rege Britonum. xv

ALAN, KING OF THE BRETONS

*Alan Rebrit's wife, sister of the French king, plots against the count Remelinus and his sons Wigan and Clodoan; Remelinus is blinded and Clodoan escapes. Wigan, pursued, hides with a peasant woman whose child kills itself on his knife; she shelters him anyway, and he later rewards her family. Wigan wars on Alan and weds his daughter, then gelds and blinds him, and is killed through her plot with Hoel of Nantes. Ilispon seizes Brittany; the boy Solomon, hidden among servants, kills a boar and is recognized, and with the wise Meinfelin of Kimelec defeats Ilispon. Avarice was the root of it all.*

At Alanus Rebrit, id est rex Britonum, uxorem sinistro duxit
*but Alan Rebrit that is king of-the-Bretons a-wife with-sinister married*
auspicio sororem regis Francorum, comes ipse Redonensis
*omen the-sister of-the-king of-the-Franks count he-himself of-Rennes*
et tocius Britannie minoris dominus, et quasi rex. Erat
*and of-the-whole of-Britain the-Lesser lord and as-it-were king there-was*
tunc temporis comes Leoniensium Remelinus, qui licet Alani
*at-that of-time the-count of-the-Leonese Remelinus who though of-Alan*
iuratus esset et eius homo, insolenter tamen se habebat et
*sworn he-was and his man insolently yet himself he-bore and*
uitanter ad ipsum; quod uxor Alani aduertens, nocturno
*avoidingly toward him which the-wife of-Alan noticing with-nocturnal*
ipsum conficiebat tediosa susurro quasi desidem et timidum,
*him was-wearing-out tedious whispering as slothful and timid*
qui quocunque modo non adegisset uel uitam eius uel plena
*who in-whatever way not had-forced either the-life his or full*
seruicia. Cui tandem Alanus, 'Facile satis est ipsum de
*services to-whom at-last Alan easy enough it-is him from*
medio delere, sed duos habet filios, Wiganum et Clodoanum,
*the-midst to-blot-out but two he-has sons Wigan and Clodoan*

facie similes, moribus longe impares; Clodoanus enim bene
*in-face like in-manners far unequal Clodoan for well*
litteratus est et prudens, sed degenerauit in mimum, ut
*lettered is and prudent but has-degenerated into a-mime so-that*
totus in rithmis et ridiculis ocupetur et in eis ultra solitum
*wholly in rhymes and jests he-is-busied and in them beyond the-wont*
vigeat; Wiganus autem procerus est, et super omnes quos
*he-thrives Wigan moreover tall is and above all whom*
ego uiderim homines formosus et sapiens, scienciam eciam
*I may-have-seen men handsome and wise knowledge also*
armorum et probitatem habens tam elegantem, ut magis
*of-arms and prowess having so elegant that rather*
Achille maior uel Hectore iudicetur quam par alterutri.
*than-Achilles greater or than-Hector he-be-judged than equal to-either*
Huius autem sapiencia nunquam simul exeunt terram
*of-this-one moreover by-the-wisdom never together go-out-of land*
suam pater et ipse, ne simul possint intercipi.' Tum
*their father and he lest together they-may-be-able to-be-intercepted then*
illa, 'Quandoquidem ita se habet status eorum, ne nobis
*she since so itself holds state their lest for-us*
extincto patre durior sit infestacio filii, studeamus ipsum
*extinguished the-father harsher be the-attack of-the-son let-us-strive him*
auferre de medio, si non utrumque; fac pater ueniat.'
*to-remove from the-midst if not both see-that the-father come*
Ille annuit, et ecce Remelinus, quem ipsa ueri simulatrix
*he assents and behold Remelinus whom she of-true a-feigner*
amoris veris ornat et omnes suos honoribus sine
*of-love with-true adorns and all his with-honors without*
simulacione munifica. Honusti repatriant donis aureis et
*feigning munificent laden they-return-home with-gifts golden and*
argenteis et uestium mutatoriis, quos ut uident perspicuos
*silver and of-garments with-changes whom when they-see conspicuous*

et redimitos consiliarii Wigani, conuersi sunt in sinistram,
*and garlanded the-counselors of-Wigan turned are into the-left*
et se similia perdidisse quod non affuerint queruntur.
*and themselves like-things to-have-lost because not they-were-present complain*
Quos dum auaricia contorquet et decoquit, ecce nuncius
*whom while avarice twists and seethes behold a-messenger*
Alani, uir magnus et ad fraudem instructus egregie, cum
*of-Alan a-man great and for fraud equipped excellently with*
omni petit instancia quatinus ad Alanum veniant pater et
*all asks urgency that to Alan come father and*
filius, et si non uterque, filius qui non affuerat quando
*son and if not both the-son who not had-been-present when*
pater. Primo dubitant et consiliantur, et ab utriusque
*the-father at-first they-hesitate and take-counsel and by of-each*
loquitur auaricia consilio. Ut simul domino suo fideliter
*speaks avarice counsel that together to-lord their faithfully*
assint nichil hesitandum aiunt, ubi plane manifestum uident
*they-attend nothing to-be-hesitated they-say where plainly manifest they-see*
amorem in omnibus exibitum, et nullam subesse doli
*love to all shown and no to-lie-beneath of-guile*
machinam. Horret tamen Wiganus et heret, domique residet,
*engine shudders yet Wigan and sticks and-at-home stays*
contra suorum sententiam, cum eorum non modico murmure.
*against of-his-men the-opinion with their not small murmur*
Casse timiditatis arguitur ab eis clam, et menciuntur, quia
*of-empty timidity he-is-accused by them secretly and they-lie because*
contra veram mencium scienciam obiurgant; vilem et ignauum
*against true of-minds knowledge they-rebuke vile and slothful*
derident, quem digne carum et irreprehensibilem sciunt. At in
*they-deride whom worthily dear and blameless they-know but at*
reditu Remelini, cum quo vestes et aurum, equi et falere,
*the-return of-Remelinus with whom garments and gold horses and trappings*

Alani preconia, laudes regine veniunt, excandescit ignis
*of-Alan proclamations praises of-the-queen come blazes the-fire*
auaricie, cupidique similium Wigano insultantes aiunt, 'Honor
*of-avarice and-desirous of-like-things at-Wigan jeering they-say the-honor*
Alani est visitacio suorum, et ex suis ei humilitas et
*of-Alan is the-visiting of-his-men and from his-men to-him humility and*
amor exhibetur; in hoc quod vocatus tociens supersedisti,
*love is-shown in this that called so-often you-have-held-back*
quid aliud est quam ipsum prodicionis arguere, uel tuum
*what else is-it than him of-treason to-accuse or your*
propalare contemptum ad vim et superbiam? Eia! primis
*to-publish contempt to violence and pride come the-first*
obtempera mandatis, fame labenti consule, terge preterite
*obey commands for-fame slipping provide wipe the-past*
rubiginem infamie.' Annuit Wiganus; persuasum est ei vite
*rust of-infamy assents Wigan persuaded is to-him of-life*
periculum, et ecce regis et regine nuncii; simul euntibus
*the-danger and behold of-the-king and of-the-queen messengers together to-those-going*
Clodoanus obuiat, miratur, dissuadet, Wiganum detinet.
*Clodoan meets wonders dissuades Wigan holds-back*
Remelinus a rege suo et regina solita suscipitur ac
*Remelinus by king his and the-queen with-the-wonted is-received and*
digniori reuerencia. Regina precipue, que frequencius
*with-worthier reverence the-queen especially who more-frequently*
prodicionem studet, se ipsi totam familiaritate
*treason studies herself to-him wholly by-intimacy*
commendabilem facit, educit, reducit, miscet seria
*commendable makes leads-out leads-back mixes serious-things*
ludis, et tota palliat comitate nequiciam. Considentibus
*with-games and with-whole cloaks courtesy wickedness sitting-together*
eis et comorantibus ad propugnacula, forte duo videntur
*they and staying on the-ramparts by-chance two are-seen*

albi uultures insidentes cadaueri, magni quidem et secundum
*white vultures sitting-on a-corpse great indeed and according-to*
informitatem fame sue pulcherrimi, auis enim incomposita
*the-shapelessness of-fame their most-beautiful the-bird for ungainly*
est; et ecce tercius vultur modicus et niger deiecit albos
*is and behold a-third vulture small and black threw-down the-white*
impetu subito et effugauit, obtinuitque cadauer. Ridet
*with-an-onset sudden and put-them-to-flight and-held the-corpse laughs*
Remelinus, et ipsa sollicitatur quid hoc? Penitet ipsum;
*Remelinus and she is-anxious what this it-repents him*
<at> celare cupiens, quo magis silet, ad racionem
*<but> to-conceal desiring by-how-much more he-is-silent to account*
instancius ponitur. Femina enim, sicut uentus in obstacula
*more-pressingly he-is-put a-woman for as the-wind against obstacles*
furit, sic irruit in negata consilia, et donec euicerit
*rages so rushes against denied counsels and until she-shall-have-won*
non est finis instancie. Vincitur ergo Remelinus, et
*not there-is end of-urging is-conquered therefore Remelinus and*
inquit, 'Mons magnus in terra mea nigros educat uultures;
*says a-mountain great in land my black rears vultures*
mons alter ex opposito extra multo plures habet et albos;
*a-mountain other from opposite outside many more has and white*
in omni vero eorum conflictu prestat unus niger duobus
*in every but their conflict excels one black two*
albis, ut modo uidisti. Et quia similiter unus meorum
*white as just-now you-saw and because likewise one of-my*
militum duobus preualet ex vestris in omni congressu,
*knights two overcomes of yours in every encounter*
risi.' Ad hec illa, 'Hoc si uerum est, uestro satis dignum
*I-laughed to these she this if true is your enough worthy*
est risu, nostroque ploratu.' Et ad alios mox translata
*is laughter and-our weeping and to other at-once transferred*

sermones, iocundis eum uerbis usque ad dimissionem
*talk with-pleasant him words right to (his)-dismissal*
detinuit. Et his Alano crudelius quam concepta fuerant
*she-detained and these-things to-Alan more-cruelly than conceived they-had-been*
a Remelino relatis, amplius inter eos filiam cordis sui
*by Remelinus related more between them the-daughter of-heart her*
sedicionem accendit; instat et optinet ut ipse cum ipsa
*sedition she-kindles presses and obtains that he with her*
proditor innocencie fiat. Centum equites Francos, armis et
*a-betrayer of-innocence becomes a-hundred horsemen French with-arms and*
prodicione furtim instructos, intra portam exteriorem in cripta
*treason stealthily equipped within the-gate outer in a-vault*
condunt, Remelinum et Wiganum inclusuros. Solempnius
*they-hide Remelinus and Wigan about-to-shut-in more-solemnly*
igitur solito perque digniores mandantur nuncios et
*therefore than-wont and-through worthier are-summoned messengers and*
optinentur. Unde flens Clodoanus, et eis mala presagiens
*are-obtained whence weeping Clodoan and for-them evils foreboding*
a fratre suo multis adigit lacrimis quatinus ipsum cum
*from brother his with-many forces tears that him with*
patre suo premittat, cum sit ei simillimus, et deceptis
*father his he-send-ahead since he-is to-him most-like and deceived*
hostibus possit ipse Clodoanus pro fratre leuiore iactura
*the-enemies could he Clodoan for brother with-lighter loss*
perire. Sequens autem a longe Wiganus, si prosperitatem
*to-perish following moreover from afar Wigan if prosperity*
viderit intret, si fraudem paratis sibi equis singulis
*he-shall-have-seen may-enter if fraud prepared for-himself horses one*
in singulis milibus usque ad propria recurrat.
*at each mile right to his-own may-run-back*

Ingressis igitur Remelino et Clodoano, porte clauduntur
*entered therefore Remelinus and Clodoan the-gates are-shut*
subito, rapiuntur, orbatus est Remelinus geminis et lumine.
*suddenly they-are-seized bereft is Remelinus of-both and of-light*
Clodoanus nomen suum confessus euadit. Videns igitur
*Clodoan name his having-confessed escapes seeing therefore*
regina Wiganum exclusum a morte, hortatur et emittit
*the-queen Wigan shut-out from death exhorts and sends-out*
milites, coram eis prostrata precatur ut properent, omnia
*the-knights before them prostrate she-begs that they-hasten all-things*
dicit, omnia spondet; eruunt se, properant, ut interficiant
*she-says all-things she-pledges rush-out themselves they-hasten that they-may-kill*
innocuum. At ille, quinque iam mutatis equis, sexto non
*the-harmless but he five now changed horses the-sixth not*
inuento, (necligens enim et deses seruus qui equum ibi
*found negligent for and slothful the-servant who the-horse there*
tenuerat, domino suo nichil sinistri prophetans, ad uicum
*had-held for-lord his nothing sinister foreboding to the-village*
proximum ut comederet abcesserat,) timens Wiganus illi
*nearest that he-might-eat had-gone-off fearing Wigan to-that*
quinto calcaria subdit, cui pepercerat spe sexti, quo
*fifth spurs applies whom he-had-spared in-hope of-the-sixth which*
lassescente circa cuiusdam nemoris confinia, ad feminam
*growing-weary about of-a-certain grove the-borders to a-woman*
quam ante domum suam filare uidit festinus diuertit. Casum
*whom before house her spinning he-saw hastening turns-aside the-case*
ei et se ipsum reuelat, et promittit quidlibet. Illa igitur
*to-her and him himself he-reveals and promises anything she therefore*
filium suum ei cunis in domo inuoluendum tradit, et
*son her to-him in-the-cradle in the-house to-be-wrapped hands and*
aliquo leuandum ne fleat solacio, dum illa venientes eludat.
*by-some to-be-relieved lest he-cry solace while she the-comers may-elude*

Obtemperat ille; peruenium ad eam equites, et ipsa
*obeys he come to her the-horsemen and the-very-things*
cicius audita non discredentes ulterius properant, et sepe
*quicker heard not disbelieving further they-hasten and often*
reuertentes circa domunculam illam euertunt omnia scrutinio
*returning about little-house that overturn all-things with-scrutiny*
limpidissimo. Wiganus interim ut puero flenti solacium
*most-clear Wigan meanwhile that for-the-boy crying solace*
faciat, cnipulum cum eburneo manubrio ei dat in
*he-may-make a-knife with an-ivory handle to-him gives in*
manibus, et ipso relicto dum silet, domum intro circuit,
*hands and him left while he-is-silent the-house within goes-round*
latibulum querit, per foramina sollicitus excubat, tandem
*a-hiding-place seeks through holes anxious keeps-watch at-last*
ad vagitum pueri repedans ipsum cnipulo incumbentem
*at the-wailing of-the-boy returning him on-the-knife lying-upon*
mortuum reperit. Quid igitur spei relinquitur? Iam qui morte
*dead finds what therefore of-hope is-left now who death*
proxima timuerat, quasi obtentus, siccis expectat securus
*near had-feared as-if caught with-dry awaits secure*
lacrimis, quia spe defecta recessit et timor. Adhuc
*tears because hope having-failed has-withdrawn also fear still*
illis circiter illas partes uenantibus qui Wiganum querebant,
*they about those parts hunting who Wigan were-seeking*
inuento mater filio mortuo immoritur ei et prosilit amens,
*found the-mother the-son dead dies-upon him and leaps-forth mad*
ut Wiganum accuset. Ille pedibus apprehensam tenet,
*that Wigan she-may-accuse he by-the-feet seized holds-her*
spondetque se ipsum ei filium fore pro mortuo, persuadens
*and-pledges him himself to-her a-son to-be for the-dead persuading*
ei nihil utilitatis ex ulcione prouenire posse, et de venia
*her nothing of-advantage from vengeance to-come can and from pardon*

<spem> multarum diuiciarum dat ipse. Heret illa tandem,
*<hope> of-many riches gives he hesitates she at-last*
et in occursum viri sui properat, omnibusque reuelatis
*and into the-meeting of-husband her hastens and-all revealed*
promissorum illecti spe, militibus adhuc excubantibus, per
*of-the-promises enticed by-hope the-knights still keeping-watch through*
secreta obscure semite Wiganum in tuto collocant. Colligit
*the-secrets of-a-dark path Wigan in safety they-place gathers*
ergo uires Wiganus, et enarratis exercitui suo prodicione
*therefore forces Wigan and recounted to-army his the-treason*
et timorum erepcione, in omnium oculis cingulo milicie
*and of-the-fears the-escape in of-all the-eyes with-the-belt of-knighthood*
liberatorem suum honorat, et multis preficit opibus et
*deliverer his he-honors and over-many sets wealth and*
vicis, cuius usque hodie nepotes terram illam possident,
*villages whose till today the-grandsons land that possess*
et filii nudi appellantur, quia ille primus quasi a
*and the-sons of-the-naked are-called because he first as-it-were from*
nuditate uestitus de paupere factus est diues.
*nakedness clothed from poor made was rich*
At Wiganus, ut iniurias patris et suas uindicet, in
*but Wigan that the-injuries of-his-father and his-own he-may-avenge against*
Alanum Rebrit, quod interpretatur rex Britonum, tanta
*Alan Rebrit which is-interpreted king of-the-Bretons with-such*
insurgit potencia, ut hostibus suis de tantis urbibus et
*rises power that for-enemies his of so-many cities and*
uillis non relinquatur ubi caput suum reclinent, et ut illius
*villages not is-left where head their they-may-rest and that of-that*
crudelissime uastacionis adhuc ostendantur monimenta, <cui>
*most-cruel devastation still are-shown monuments <to-which>*
urbium euersio, ruine ecclesiarum attestantur. Confugiens
*of-cities the-overthrow the-ruins of-churches bear-witness fleeing*

igitur Alanus ad socerum suum regem Francorum, ipsius
*therefore Alan to father-in-law his the-king of-the-Franks his*
interuentu data filia sua scilicet herede suo Wigano, ad
*by-intervention given daughter his namely as-heir his to-Wigan into*
pacem suscipitur restitutus. Quieuit autem diu et siluit
*peace is-received restored rested moreover long and was-silent*
hac confederacione tota illa regio.
*by-this alliance whole that region*
Contigit Wiganum cum uxore sua in scaccis ludentem ad
*it-happened Wigan with wife his at chess playing to*
maiores operas a suis vocari, liquitque loco suo fidelem
*greater tasks by his-men to-be-called and-he-left in-place his a-faithful*
sibi militem ut cum domina ludum illum finiret, et
*to-himself knight that with the-lady game that he-might-finish and*
abscessit. Cum ergo domina vicisset, ait militi secum
*went-off when therefore the-lady had-won she-says to-the-knight with-her*
ludenti, 'Non tibi, sed orbi filio mat.' Quod improperium
*playing not to-you but to-the-bereaved son mate which reproach*
Wiganus cum equanimiter ferre non posset, ad Alanum Rebrit
*Wigan since calmly to-bear not could to Alan Rebrit*
properans inopinum inuasit, qui confectus ad ecclesiam beati
*hastening the-unexpecting attacked who defeated to the-church of-blessed*
Lewi confugit solus, et clauso hostio suplex orauit beatum
*Lewi fled alone and shut the-door suppliant prayed blessed*
Lewium quatinus alterum custodiret meritis suis dum ipse
*Lewi that the-one he-might-guard by-merits his while he*
armis in altero restitisset hostibus. Erant enim ecclesie due
*with-arms at the-other had-resisted the-enemies there-were for of-the-church two*
porte. Cum igitur non possent hostes per portam sancti,
*doors since therefore not could the-enemies through the-door of-the-saint*
per suam licet vix ingressi abstrahunt uirum, et coram
*through his-own though scarcely entered they-drag-out the-man and before*

ecclesia genitalibus priuant et oculis; unde factum est ut
*the-church of-his-genitals they-deprive and eyes whence done it-is that*
in illius sancti Lewi parochia nullum animal parere possit
*in of-that saint Lewi the-parish no animal to-give-birth can*
adhuc, sed maturo partu egrediuntur ut pariant. Wiganus
*still but at-ripe birth they-go-out that they-may-give-birth Wigan*
ut plena glorietur ulcione, ablatis secum in manica sinistra
*that full he-may-glory with-vengeance carried-off with-him in sleeve left*
oculis et genitalibus Alani, celato et facto et proposito
*the-eyes and genitals of-Alan hidden both the-deed and the-purpose*
facie iocosa et hylari, domum reuersus cum uxore considet
*with-face jesting and cheerful home returned with wife sits-together*
ad scaccos, et obtento ludo super scaccarium genitalia et
*at chess and won the-game upon the-chessboard the-genitals and*
oculos proicit, dicens quod ab ipsa didicerat, 'Filie
*eyes throws saying what from her he-had-learned to-the-daughter*
orbi dico mat.' His uisis, edocta virago quid contigerit,
*bereaved I-say mate these seen taught the-virago what had-happened*
licet ei percellatur ad mortem animus, serenissimo risu
*though to-her be-struck to death the-mind with-most-serene laughter*
leticiam dicens simulat dominum suum facetissimam fecisse
*joy saying she-feigns lord her a-most-witty to-have-done*
iusticiam, et licet mens eius totis nisibus ad uindictam
*justice and though mind her with-all efforts for vengeance*
armetur, nichil interne machinacionis foris apparere permittit.
*be-armed nothing of-inner contrivance outwardly to-appear she-allows*
Erat autem hisdem temporibus comes Namniti Hoelus, et
*there-was moreover in-the-same times count of-Nantes Hoel both*
iuuenis et formosus et strenuus, qui cum ei absque negocio
*young and handsome and vigorous who though to-her without trouble*
placere posset, eo solo perplacet quo inde Wigano nocere
*to-please he-could by-that alone pleases-greatly by-which thence Wigan to-harm*

potest, missisque nunciis in unum coeunt iniquitatis
*he-can and-sent messengers into one they-come-together of-iniquity*
animum, illa ulcionis, ille auaricie, cupiditatis uterque. Se
*mind she of-vengeance he of-avarice of-greed each themselves*
inuicem et alterutrum sua cupiunt, mortemque Wigani.
*mutually and each-other's things they-desire and-the-death of-Wigan*
Fallitur ergo miser et ab ipsa mittitur in dolo, quasi
*is-deceived therefore the-wretch and by her is-sent in guile as-if*
rebus suis que ad fines Namneti uergunt dispositurus,
*affairs his which to the-borders of-Nantes incline about-to-arrange*
et interficitur. Ocupat Hoelus omnia, et suam faciens ducit
*and is-killed seizes Hoel all-things and his making marries*
alienam, filiamque susceptam ab ipsa nobili viro nomine
*another's and-the-daughter received by her to-a-noble man by-name*
Ilispon nuptui tradit, et post annos aliquot filium ex
*Ilispon in-marriage gives and after years some a-son from*
ea genuit quem dixit Salomonem, et mortuus est.
*her begot whom he-called Solomon and dead is*
Successit ei Ilispon, et uiolenta inuasione toti
*succeeded him Ilispon and by-violent invasion over-the-whole*
dominatur Britannie, qui ne ulla maneat hereditatis
*rules Brittany who lest any remain of-the-inheritance*
calumpnia, Salomonem occidere querit. Cuius misertus vir
*claim Solomon to-kill seeks of-whom having-pitied a-man*
nobilis et illarum parcium fidelissimus Henno raptum abscondit
*noble and of-those parts most-faithful Henno snatched hides*
infantulum inter popine sue seruos, ut inter humiles
*the-infant among of-the-cookshop his the-servants that among the-humble*
educati condicione seruili statusque vilitate sanguinis altitudo
*brought-up by-the-condition servile and-of-state by-the-baseness of-blood the-height*
ueletur. Nutricius hunc solus cum sola sua cognoscit.
*be-veiled the-foster-father him alone with alone his(-wife) knows*

Cum autem esset annorum quindecim, et fugisset aper a
*when moreover he-was of-years fifteen and had-fled a-boar from*
uenatoribus Ilispon, misit se forte in lucum iuxta popinam
*the-hunters of-Ilispon put itself by-chance into the-grove beside the-cookshop*
in qua comorabatur Salomon. Exiliunt ad canum iubila Henno
*in which was-staying Solomon leap-out at of-the-dogs the-baying Henno*
et familia sua, cumque circumstarent cum uenatoribus, et
*and household his and-when they-stood-round with the-hunters and*
nemo per audaciam presumeret ad aprum ingredi, irruit in
*no-one through boldness presumed to the-boar to-go-in rushes upon*
aprum Salomon tunica feda sed vultu bono, palliolum habens
*the-boar Solomon in-tunic foul but in-face good a-little-cloak having*
in sinistra, cultellum in dextera modicum, et inuolantem in
*in left-hand a-little-knife in right-hand small and the-one-flying upon*
se fortiter suscipit sinistra, interficit dextera, spectaculum de
*him bravely receives with-left kills with-right a-spectacle from*
puero quidem formosum et in admiracionem omnium cedens.
*a-boy indeed handsome and into the-wonder of-all turning*
Dum ergo pre magnitudine apri tum ad ipsum tum ad
*while therefore for the-size of-the-boar now to it now to*
puerum omnes intenderentur oculi, vocauit eum in partem
*the-boy all were-turned eyes called him to one-side*
uenator senex, qui cum patre ipsius fuerat, nomen eius et
*a-huntsman old who with father his had-been the-name his and*
gentem inquirens. 'Salomon,' inquit, 'michi nomen est, gentem
*race asking Solomon he-says to-me the-name is the-race*
nescio, quia me proiectum inuenit et nutriuit Henno.' Ille
*I-know-not because me cast-out found and reared Henno he*
flens respondit, 'Ego scio.' Quod ut Hennoni puer innotuit,
*weeping answered I know which when to-Henno the-boy became-known*
timens ab Ilispon prodito consilio uel interfici uel ut
*fearing from Ilispon betrayed counsel either to-be-killed or that*

modicum exheredari, opida munit, et ad omnes ignotos et
*a-little to-be-disinherited towns he-fortifies and to all unknown and*
cognitos foras misso timore confessionem consilii sui manifeste
*known abroad sent fear the-confession of-counsel his openly*
mittit. Implorat eorum sibi et suo domino auxilia.
*he-sends he-implores their for-himself and his for-lord help*
Multi ergo magni principes Britannie, per oppressionem et
*many therefore great princes of-Brittany by the-oppression and*
tirannidem Ylispon prius ad iram prouocati, iam nunc optatam
*tyranny of-Ilispon before to anger provoked now now the-longed-for*
uidentes oportunitatem, ad Hennonem leti conueniunt.
*seeing opportunity to Henno glad gather*
Ad hos timet Ylispon rumores, et quoscunque potest
*at these fears Ilispon reports and whomever he-can*
in subsidium aduocat, inter quos Meinfelinus de Kimelec,
*to help calls among whom Meinfelin of Kimelec*
uir sapientissimus, aduenit. Iniecerat autem uxor Ylispon
*a-man most-wise came had-cast moreover the-wife of-Ilispon*
in iuuenem illius conuentus oculos, et cum se
*on a-young-man of-that company her-eyes and since each-other*
inuicem amarent, Meinfelinum timebant quasi prouidum et
*mutually they-loved Meinfelin they-feared as provident and*
coniectorem, ne ipsius proderentur insidiis. Machinatur domina
*a-guesser lest his they-be-betrayed by-snares contrives the-lady*
ut ipsum uel accusacione vel quoquo iniecto pudendo
*that him either by-accusation or by-some cast shameful*
scrupulo a curia semoueat. Quo ipse comperto, filios
*scruple from the-court she-remove which he having-found-out sons*
suos octo ceteramque familiam instruit quatinus in omni casu
*his eight and-the-rest-of household instructs that in every case*
se ita contineant ut ipsum uiderint continentem.
*themselves so they-hold as him they-shall-have-seen holding-himself*

Fatuus igitur, qui a domina instructus domum oberrat,
*a-fool therefore who by the-lady instructed the-house wanders-about*
Meinfelino bibenti lac in mensa uas lactis in caput
*on-Meinfelin drinking milk at table a-vessel of-milk onto his-head*
supinauit; qui quasi de stulticia eius ridens, lac excussit in
*upturned who as-if at the-folly his laughing the-milk shook-off on*
fatuum, et placata et pacifica facie prestolatur ulcionem
*the-fool and with-appeased and peaceful face awaits vengeance*
ab Ylispon, arbitratus ipse secundum visum non iniuriam
*from Ilispon judging he according-to the-thing-seen not an-injury*
sibi fieri, et iustum errorem fatui: his oblitis et inultis
*to-himself to-be-done and just the-error of-the-fool these forgotten and unavenged*
quasi domum reuers<ur>us abscedit cum licencia. Veniens
*as-if home about-to-return goes-off with leave coming*
ad Hennonem, quem tristem inuenit, letissimum suo reddit
*to Henno whom sad he-found most-glad his renders*
aduentu. Cui Henno, 'Victoriam nostram tecum nobis ac
*by-coming to-whom Henno victory our with-you to-us and*
per te a Deo missam in hoc solo timemus impediri posse,
*through you by God sent in this alone we-fear to-be-hindered to-be-able*
quod vicinus noster Camo, iuuenis prudens et strenuus
*that neighbor our Camo a-young-man prudent and vigorous*
optimisque castellis habundans, ex meo concessu spem
*and-with-best castles abounding from my grant hope*
conceperat ducendi filiam meam unicam et ab omni adhuc
*had-conceived of-marrying daughter my only and from every still*
intactam viro; quam quia nunc audit me mutata sentencia
*untouched man whom because now he-hears me with-changed purpose*
Salomoni parificare, opida munit, gentem multiplicat, uires
*to-Solomon to-make-equal towns he-fortifies people he-multiplies strength*
omni conatu auget, manifestaque rabie suarum inflammatur
*with-every effort increases and-with-manifest rage of-his is-inflamed*

iniuriarum ultor fieri. Cumque pertinacissimum sit odium
*of-injuries avenger to-become and-since most-obstinate is the-hatred*
in quod ex amore degeneratur, hic nisi conuertatur ad
*into which from love it-degenerates this-one unless he-be-turned to*
nos, nichil sumus.' Tunc sapiens, 'Mecum veniat Salomon
*us nothing we-are then the-wise-man with-me let-come Solomon*
cum filia tua, ut nobis ipsum lenitum reddamus.' Secuti
*with daughter your that for-us him softened we-may-render followed*
sunt ergo sapientem, quibus Camo mandatis cum maxima
*have therefore the-wise-man to-whom Camo sent-word with very-great*
militum pompa occurrit. Cui sapiens, 'Dominus noster
*of-knights pomp comes-to-meet to-whom the-wise-man Lord our*
Salomon, quem nobis leges patrum et iura preficiunt,
*Solomon whom over-us the-laws of-the-fathers and the-rights set*
suos uobis resignat amores, Hennonis filiam intactam,
*his to-you resigns loves of-Henno the-daughter untouched*
ut qui priores adoleuistis in eam ignes crebris non
*that who first have-kindled toward her fires frequent not*
fraudemini cupitis, suamque voluptatem abdicat, ut vestre
*you-be-cheated of-things-desired and-his-own pleasure he-renounces that yours*
satisfiat, torqueri malens uel uri, quam tanto amico
*be-satisfied to-be-tortured preferring or to-be-burned than to-so-great a-friend*
viam aperire scandali.' Victus igitur hac liberalitate Camo
*the-way to-open of-scandal conquered therefore by-this liberality Camo*
Salomonem pro humilitate et amica reddita exaltauit, et
*Solomon for (his)-humility and the-beloved returned exalted and*
sue dedicionem virtutis in auxilium promisit.
*of-his the-surrender of-valor for help promised*
Omnibus his pactis ab Ylispon auditis, collectis viribus,
*all these pacts by Ilispon heard gathered forces*
aduersus Salomonem properat, diem bello prefigit.
*against Solomon he-hastens the-day for-battle fixes*

Vigilantissimus ille senex de Kimelec locum belli singulis
*most-watchful that old-man of Kimelec the-place of-battle on-each*
explorat noctibus, situm scilicet loci, optimum in illo
*explores night the-site namely of-the-place the-best in it*
aduentum, stacionem, effugium. Nocte igitur id faciebat,
*the-approach the-station the-escape by-night therefore this he-was-doing*
ne manifesta fieret hostibus sua sedulitas, ut uel locum
*lest manifest become to-the-enemies his diligence so-that either the-place*
mutarent quia exploratum, uel ipsi exemplo eius idem
*they-should-change because explored or they by-example his the-same*
facerent. Contigit ipsi uisio non omittenda nocte ante
*should-do it-happened to-him a-vision not to-be-omitted on-the-night before*
bellum proxima, quod ad arborem predicti loci veniret
*the-battle next that to the-tree of-the-aforesaid place came*
Ylispon solus, et ipso vidente faceret sacrificium diis
*Ilispon alone and he seeing made a-sacrifice to-the-gods*
infernalibus, cuius instancie tandem responsum est, ut qui
*infernal to-whose urgency at-last answered it-was that he-who*
prior crastino illic inueniretur victor fieret. Dumque ad
*first on-the-morrow there should-be-found victor should-become and-while to*
suos bella dispositurus reuertitur, illuc statim repedaturus,
*his-own the-battles about-to-arrange he-returns thither at-once about-to-come-back*
sapiens ad locum adducit Salamonem in antelucano ut
*the-wise-man to the-place brings Solomon in the-before-dawn that*
vincat, priorque inuentus est. Ordinatis igitur cuneis
*he-may-conquer and-first found he-was drawn-up therefore the-wedges*
Salomonis ad bellum a sapiente centum relinquit milites
*of-Solomon for battle by the-wise-man a-hundred he-leaves knights*
in subsidium, retro phaulanges in siluule densitate
*in reserve behind the-phalanxes in of-a-little-wood the-thickness*
absconditos, et, ut breuiter <dicam>, confecto exercitu Ylispon
*hidden and that briefly <I-may-say> defeated the-army of-Ilispon*

et effugato, sapiente vero cum septem filiis occiso, reuertente
*and routed the-wise-man but with seven sons slain returning*
Salomone cum quindecim militibus, ceteris omnibus occisis,
*Solomon with fifteen knights the-others all slain*
excepto quod † ipsi aderat Leucius ex confraganeis suis
*except that — to-him was-present Leucius from fellow-bishops [?] his*
cum triginta sex propriis suis; videnque se Salomone
*with thirty six own his and-seeing himself than-Solomon*
forciorem facinoroso concipit in corde quod si Salomon
*stronger criminal conceives in heart that if Solomon*
de medio fieret, ipse fortissimus in regno diadema
*from the-midst were-made he strongest in the-kingdom the-diadem*
sibi posset imponere, seorsumque cum suis habito
*on-himself could to-set and-apart with his-men held*
consilio suspicionem Salomoni facit, qui se cum suis ad
*counsel suspicion in-Solomon makes who himself with his-men for*
defensionem et fugam preparat. Irruit in ipsum cum suis
*defense and flight prepares rushes upon him with his-men*
Leucius, et vi maiore cogit in fugam. Audientes hunc
*Leucius and by-force greater drives into flight hearing this*
tumultum quos absconderat sapiens centum milites,
*tumult those-whom had-hidden the-wise-man the-hundred knights*
Leucium subiti ocupant, ipsumque familiam<que> captos
*Leucius suddenly seize and-him and-his-household captured*
tanquam proditores digna morte suspendio multant. Cessit
*as traitors with-worthy death by-hanging punish yielded*
autem ex hoc tota Britannia Salomoni et suis heredibus.
*moreover from this the-whole Brittany to-Solomon and his heirs*
Quicunque lector hec perlegere dignatus fuerit, ex multis
*whoever reader these-things to-read-through deigned shall-have from many*
et diuersis hinc edoctus iniuriis ad cautelam armabitur, quam
*and diverse hence taught injuries for caution shall-be-armed which*

obseruare cum indempnitate non poterit, nisi fortissimo
*to-keep with harmlessness not he-shall-be-able unless with-strongest*
compescuerit auariciam freno, que fame arcius et
*he-shall-have-curbed avarice bridle which than-hunger more-closely and*
siti omnique necessitate fedius impellit in profundum
*than-thirst and-than-every necessity more-foully drives into the-depth*
nequicie. Nam et hec horum causa fuit excessuum.
*of-wickedness for also this of-these the-cause was of-excesses*

## De Sceua et Ollone mercatoribus. xvi

SCEVA AND OLLO, MERCHANTS

---

*Sceva and Ollo, partners from humble beginnings, part as rich merchants. Sceva visits Pavia, is snubbed by Ollo on the road, wins Ollo's wife and household with lavish feasts, and has them swear that the returning Ollo is a madman. Ollo, rejected by his own servants, neighbors, and judges, is led off as if to Ravenna and abandoned; when he drives off his own flocks, Sceva brings him back bound as a thief, and Ollo forswears his claim. Giving is ingenious.*

Sceua et Ollo, pares etate, moribus impares, pueri de
*Sceva and Ollo equal in-age in-manners unequal boys of*
plebe, adepta simul modica substancia, facti sunt nostris
*the-common-folk gained together a-modest substance made were in-our*
institores temporibus paruarum prius mercium, et deinde
*hucksters times of-small first wares and then*
frequenti successu magnarum. Nam a collariis bigarii, a
*by-frequent success of-great for from porters carters from*
bigariis multorum domini effecti sunt aurigarum, semper
*carters of-many masters made they-were of-drivers always*
autem fideles socii. Ampliatis ergo mercibus, ut alias
*moreover faithful partners enlarged therefore wares as elsewhere*

dicitur, creuit amor nummi quantum ipsa pecunia. Iam
*is-said grew the-love of-money as-much-as itself the-money now*
societatis vinculum et communitatis unio displicent, separata
*of-partnership the-bond and of-community the-union displease separate*
placet proprietas, diuidunt omnia, sortes mittunt, tollit
*pleases ownership they-divide all-things lots they-cast takes*
uterque quod sibi seorsum ponitur, recedunt ab inuicem
*each what for-himself apart is-put they-withdraw from each-other*
dicta acceptaque salute. Sceua, ut erat liberalis et secundum
*said and-received farewell Sceva as he-was liberal and according-to*
suam facetus sortem, cum lacrimis hortatur Ollonem ut nulla
*his witty lot with tears exhorts Ollo that no*
de cetero sit inter eos commeancium raritas nunciorum,
*from the-rest be between them of-the-going rarity of-messengers*
quibuscunque consideant villis aut urbibus, aut separatis
*in-whatever they-may-settle villages or cities or separated*
personis unitatem faciat frequentata commonicio dilecionis.
*persons unity may-make frequented reminding of-love*
Elegit in Rauenna manere Sceua, castusque diu mutandis
*chose at Ravenna to-stay Sceva and-chaste long for-exchanging*
mercibus studuit; Ollo Papie formosam duxit uxorem.
*wares was-zealous Ollo at-Pavia a-beautiful married wife*
Primis inter eos temporibus multi sudabant nuncii, tandem
*in-the-first between them times many were-sweating messengers at-last*
quieuerunt. Sceua enim ut Ollonem uisitaret Papiam peciit
*they-rested Sceva for that Ollo he-might-visit Pavia sought*
cum multa manu seruientum, et bene redimita, et ecce
*with a-great band of-servants and well garlanded and behold*
Ollonem obuiam habuit cum bigis honustis properantem
*Ollo meeting he-had with carts laden hastening*
ad nundinas longinquas. Datis ergo et acceptis osculis,
*to fairs distant given therefore and received kisses*

petit Ollo unde et quo, cum pocius secundum amores
*asks Ollo whence and whither since rather according-to the-loves*
preteritos reuerti et suscipere tantum debuisset amicum.
*past to-return and to-receive so-great he-ought a-friend*
Audito autem quod ipse solus esset in causa sui aduentus,
*heard moreover that he alone was in cause of-his coming*
reditum excusauit per nundinas, et adiecit Sceuam in
*the-return he-excused by the-fairs and added Sceva in*
domo sua nullatenus posse recipi multis ex causis, et
*house his by-no-means to-be-able to-be-received for-many from causes and*
ab ipso migrauit post bigas. Sceua se delusum dolens,
*from him departed after the-carts Sceva himself mocked grieving*
prope Papiam Ollonis forte pastorem nescius alloquitur,
*near Pavia of-Ollo by-chance a-shepherd unknowing addresses*
et accipiens quis esset, querit statum Ollonis in rebus
*and learning who he-was asks the-state of-Ollo in things*
mobilibus et immobilibus, et omnia secreta domus ab
*movable and immovable and all the-secrets of-the-house by*
ipso edoctus, ea pro intersignis uxori Ollonis affert
*him taught them as tokens to-the-wife of-Ollo brings*
ut suscipiatur hospicio. Suscipitur, et non est passus ut
*that be-be-received in-lodging he-is-received and not has suffered that*
contenta sit uel sua uel Ollonis familia hiis que
*content be either his-own or of-Ollo household with-those which*
reperiuntur in facultatibus domus, cum multe sint; extra
*are-found in the-means of-the-house since many be outside*
iubet queri delicias, sibi ut iactat solitas, et tam
*he-bids to-be-sought delights for-himself as he-boasts accustomed and so*
splendidam tamque affluentem cenam preparat de proprio,
*splendid and-so abundant a-supper he-prepares from his-own*
ut in admiracione eciam uicinorum ueniat. Vocat in foro
*that into the-wonder even of-the-neighbors it-comes he-calls in the-market*

stantes, transeuntes retinet, et tantam effundit ciborum
*(those)-standing the-passers-by detains and such-great pours-out of-food*
et potus copiam, ut tam uxor Ollonis quam omnes alii
*and of-drink abundance that as-much the-wife of-Ollo as all others*
sempiternam optent Ollonis absenciam et presenciam Sceue.
*everlasting may-wish of-Ollo absence and the-presence of-Sceva*
Hoc diebus plurimis aucta semper solempnitate agitur;
*this on-days very-many with-increased always solemnity is-done*
inuitat omnes: qui veniunt auida honorantur leticia; qui
*he-invites all who come with-greedy they-are-honored joy those-who*
non, missis onerantur exenniis. Aduolat tota prouincia
*not with-sent are-burdened gifts flies-to the-whole province*
videre quod audiunt; euolat in uicos et urbes admiracio,
*to-see what they-hear flies-out into villages and cities wonder*
fugientemque deprendit Ollonem. Stupet Ollo, statuitque non
*and-the-fleeing overtakes Ollo is-stunned Ollo and-resolves not*
reuerti donec ille auertatur. Et cum zelotipie sollicitudine
*to-return until he be-turned-away and while of-jealousy with-anxiety*
secum de uxore seuiat, zelo nichilominus intabescit
*with-himself about his-wife he-rages with-the-zeal nonetheless he-wastes*
inuidie, iam non ut auidissime solet in promocione mercium
*of-envy now not as most-greedily he-is-wont in the-promoting of-wares*
ardet. Nec dampna dolet, nec de lucro letatur nec de
*he-burns nor losses does-he-grieve nor at gain does-he-rejoice nor about*
augenda pensat uel conseruanda pecunia; prodigus est
*to-be-increased does-he-weigh or to-be-kept money prodigal he-is*
rerum et auarus uxoris, et dum circa eius et Sceue statum
*of-things and avaricious of-his-wife and while about her and of-Sceva state*
curioso diuinat animo quid fiat, in id quod uere fit
*with-curious he-divines mind what may-happen into that which truly happens*
casu deuoluitur. Nam Sceua totus in hoc est quod ipse
*by-chance he-is-rolled for Sceva wholly in this is which he*

timet, et quacumque potest arte ipsam in vota sua seducit,
*fears and by-whatever he-can art her into wishes his seduces*
et cum ad libitum suum abutatur illicita, non satis ei
*and when at pleasure his he-abuses unlawful-things not enough to-him*
placet abusio, sed adicit dicens, 'Carissima mi electa et super
*pleases the-abuse but he-adds saying dearest my chosen and above*
animam meam dilecta, potes si placeret menti placare
*soul my beloved you-can if it-pleased (your)-mind to-appease*
mentem sollicitissimam meam et totam tuis inflammatam
*mind most-anxious my and wholly by-your inflamed*
amoribus, ut secure simul omnimodis de cetero conuiuamus;
*loves that securely together in-all-ways from the-rest we-may-live*
scilicet ut redeuntem non admittas Ollonem, sed quasi
*namely that the-returning not you-admit Ollo but as-if*
cum admiracione omni eum diffitearis, et deuoueas et
*with wonder all him you-disown and renounce and*
abneges te nosse hominem. Hoc a uicinis omnibus et
*deny yourself to-know the-man this from the-neighbors all and*
notis euincam fieri, vicecomitem et omnes ministros
*acquaintances I-shall-win to-be-done the-sheriff and all servants*
eius in hanc inducam sentenciam, dummodo tu mihi faueas,
*his into this I-shall-bring opinion provided-that you to-me favor*
et quicunque conati fuerint fidem facere iudicibus aut
*and whoever tried shall-have faith to-make to-the-judges or*
alicui potestati, quod ipse tuus fuerit aut maritus tuus aut
*to-any power that he yours has-been or husband your or*
diuiciarum possessor istarum, me statim audito quiescent,
*of-riches possessor of-these me at-once heard they-shall-be-quiet*
et si oporteat iurabunt in contrarium, ut sibi ipse de
*and if need-be they-shall-swear to the-contrary that to-himself he about*
se discredat et fascinnata mente alias extra se putet
*himself may-disbelieve and bewitched in-mind elsewhere outside himself may-think*

Ollonem.' Illa, licet hoc perfici posse desperet, assentit.
*Ollo she though this to-be-done to-be-able she-despair assents*
Sceua igitur datis ubique premiis additisque promissis, apud
*Sceva therefore given everywhere rewards and-added promises with*
omnes notos Ollonis optinet, non enim sunt firme cum
*all acquaintances of-Ollo obtains not for are firm with*
peruersis moribus amicicie. Principem adit et iudices,
*perverse manners friendships the-prince he-approaches and the-judges*
et quomodo solent infatuari peruertit. Bonus cuntis
*and as they-are-wont to-be-befooled perverts good to-all*
uidetur dolus et faceta derisio, sed et utile putant, ut
*seems the-trick and a-witty mockery but also useful they-think that*
ficus succidatur sterilis, et plantetur oliua fructificans.
*the-fig-tree be-cut-down barren and be-planted the-olive fruit-bearing*
Manet una cum uxore quasi uir legitimus in domo Sceua,
*remains together with the-wife as-if husband lawful in the-house Sceva*
commentaque preceptor fraudis non cessat omnes instruere,
*and-the-fictions teacher of-fraud not ceases all to-instruct*
quomodo respondeant Olloni. Ollo caute ut sibi uidetur
*how they-should-answer Ollo Ollo cautiously as to-himself it-seems*
ascultat donec ille recesserit, quatinus in uxorem ultor
*listens until he shall-have-withdrawn so-that upon his-wife avenger*
iniuriarum et tortor existat sine succurrente, et ne bonorum
*of-injuries and torturer he-may-be without a-helper and lest of-goods*
suorum uastam uideat quam audierat effusionem. Minus enim
*his the-vast he-see which he-had-heard squandering less for*
ledunt auaros inuisa suarum rerum detrimenta quam uisa.
*hurt the-avaricious unseen of-their things the-losses than seen*
Videns tandem moram, timensque periculum, domum
*seeing at-last the-delay and-fearing danger home*
diuertitur, pulsat ianuam, et quod non statim adest
*he-turns knocks-at the-door and because not at-once is-present*

qui apperiat irascitur; instat, tumultuat, et excandescit;
*one-who may-open he-is-angry presses makes-a-tumult and blazes*
indignatur et minas addit. Nicholaum quem ianitorem suum
*is-indignant and threats adds Nicholas whom porter his*
fecerat ex nomine superbe vocat. Adest ille similique
*he-had-made by name proudly calls is-present he and-with-like*
tumore respondet, 'Tu quis es? quid furis? quo
*swelling answers you who are-you why do-you-rage by-what*
agitaris demone? ut quid cerebri tui plectimur insaniis?
*are-you-driven demon to what-end of-brain your we-are-punished madnesses*
quare domini mei quietem turbas? Numquid lunaticus es,
*why of-lord my the-quiet you-disturb surely-not moonstruck are-you*
aut similiter amens? certe si desipis, sapere te iam
*or likewise mad surely if you-are-foolish to-be-wise you now*
faciemus; si non quieueris, quiescere te fustes facient.'
*we-shall-make if not you-shall-have-been-quiet to-be-quiet you cudgels shall-make*
Tum ille, 'Serue mi, numquid non ego sum?' Nicholaus:
*then he O-slave my surely-(question) not I am Nicholas*
'Scio quod tu es tu, et tu ipse hoc nescis.' Ollo: 'Et
*I-know that you are you and you yourself this know-not Ollo and*
nescis quod seruus meus es?' Nicholaus: 'Te scio
*you-know-not that slave my you-are Nicholas you I-know*
seruum; possessionem furis.' Ollo: 'Aperi cito ianuam meam.'
*a-slave a-possession of-a-thief Ollo open quickly the-door my*
Nicholaus: 'Tuam? nonne iam probatum est quod uesanus
*Nicholas yours is-it-not now proved is that mad*
es? Aut certe silebis aut tibi hac claua perpetuum
*you-are either surely you-shall-be-silent or on-you with-this club perpetual*
inponam silencium.' Ollo: 'Serue nequam, numquid non
*I-shall-impose silence Ollo O-slave worthless surely-(question) not*
ego sum Ollo, qui te constitui custodem curtis huius?'
*I am Ollo who you made keeper of-court this*

Nicholaus: 'Tu, pessime scurra? certe Ollo ille hic intus est,
*Nicholas you worst buffoon surely Ollo that here within is*
et cum domina mea in lecto suo decumbit.' Ollo: 'Cum
*and with lady my in bed her lies Ollo with*
qua domina, diabole?' Nicholaus: 'Certe, immo tu diabole,
*what lady O-devil Nicholas surely nay you O-devil*
cum domina mea formosa Biblide.' Ille audita Biblide ab
*with lady my beautiful Byblis he heard Byblis from*
equo amens excidit, passusque aliquamdiu extasim, ait,
*his-horse mad falls and-having-suffered for-a-while a-trance says*
'Exi, Nicholae, ut me clarius intuens resipiscas,
*come-out O-Nicholas that me more-clearly gazing-at you-may-come-to-your-senses*
et scias me dominum tuum et maritum Biblidis.' Tum
*and know me lord your and the-husband of-Byblis then*
Nicholaus cum maximo chachinno, 'Te per foramen meum
*Nicholas with very-great laughter you through hole my*
satis uideo, et Ollo forsitan es; sed non quiuis Ollo
*well I-see and Ollo perhaps you-are but not any-whatever Ollo*
maritus Biblidis.' Ollo: 'Immo ego sum ille Ollo qui eam
*the-husband of-Byblis Ollo nay I am that Ollo who her*
te presente in sponsam a patre suo Mela suscepi et a
*you present as bride from father her Mela received and from*
matre Bala.' Nicholaus: 'Non uidi ebrium aut uesanum
*mother Bala Nicholas not I-have-seen drunk or mad-man*
tante memorie; a quocunque sint edocta uel recordata,
*of-such memory from whomever they-be taught or recalled*
nomina bene retines, Melam et Balam et Nicholaum;
*the-names well you-retain Mela and Bala and Nicholas*
numquid Christianam ancillam nostram audisti?' Ollo: 'Non
*surely-not Christina maid our have-you-heard Ollo not*
est opus auditu, nutricius enim suus sum et vester
*there-is need of-hearing the-foster-father for her I-am and yours*

et omnium vestrorum, et has domos feci, et omnia
*and of-all yours and these houses I-made and all-things*
que in eis sunt mea sunt.' Nicholaus: 'Cristina, Cristina,
*which in them are mine are Nicholas Christina Christina*
heus, Cristina! veni uidere hominem infelicissime insanie,
*ho Christina come to-see a-man of-most-unhappy madness*
qui omnia scit, omnes nutriuit, omnia possidet; faceta uere
*who all-things knows all has-reared all-things possesses witty truly*
vexatur amencia, que ipsum regem fecit. Inspice, nonne iste
*is-vexed by-madness which him a-king has-made look is-not this*
est qui propter homicidium nuper ad crucem ductus in
*is he-who for murder lately to the-cross led into*
asilum euasit? et postmodum se nostrum dicit nutricium!
*sanctuary escaped and afterward himself our calls foster-father*
quid tibi uidetur?' Cristina: 'Hoc tibi volebam dicere
*what to-you seems Christina this to-you I-was-wishing to-say*
quia ille est, et certe parcendum est ei quicquid agat,
*that he it-is and surely to-be-spared is to-him whatever he-may-do*
cui ex melancolie regno et iure omnia licent.' Ollo
*to-whom from of-melancholy kingdom and right all-things are-allowed Ollo*
secum: 'Quam audax et obstinata est seruorum superbia;
*with-himself how bold and obstinate is of-slaves the-pride*
sumpta a Sceua precio me diffitentur, et cum ille meis
*taken from Sceva for-a-price me they-disown and when he with-my*
satur abscesserit deliciis, procidentes ueniam orabunt, per
*sated shall-have-gone-off delights falling-down pardon they-shall-beg through*
ignoranciam se deliquisse dicentes. Pereat Ollo si non
*ignorance themselves to-have-offended saying let-perish Ollo if not*
ostenderit eis pilosum dentem.' Nicholaus: 'Rumina
*he-shall-have-shown to-them a-hairy tooth Nicholas chew-the-cud*
tecum, excerebrate miser, et si non uis fustigari, abscede
*with-yourself O-brainless wretch and if not you-wish to-be-cudgeled go-off*

ocius.' Cristina: 'Heus tu, qui te Ollonem dicis! Tu nos
*quicker Christina ho you who yourself Ollo call you us*
deliros dicis, et nos te amentem; voca vicinos tuos, et cum
*mad call and we you insane call neighbors your and when*
tibi dixerint quod nos, crede quod arrepticius es.'
*to-you they-shall-have-said what we believe that possessed you-are*
Vocat ille vicinos et passas edocet iniurias. Illi
*calls he the-neighbors and the-suffered informs-them-of injuries they*
negantes se uidisse uel audisse hominem derident eum,
*denying themselves to-have-seen or heard the-man deride him*
et se ortantur inuicem ut ligent eum, et emendent;
*and themselves exhort each-other that they-may-bind him and correct*
et perseuerantem lapidibus cogunt exire forum. Similiter
*and the-persisting with-stones they-force to-leave the-market likewise*
postmodum et a iudicibus repellitur, et cum unum inueniat
*afterward also by the-judges he-is-repulsed and when one he-finds*
ubique vultum et uerba similia, se undique respicit et
*everywhere face and words like himself on-every-side he-looks-at and*
sciscitatur a suis quis sit et unde, et quomodo res
*asks of his-men who he-is and whence and how the-thing*
se habeat, contra suam veniens omnino sententiam, minus
*itself holds against his coming wholly opinion less*
sibi de se quam aliis credens. Illi autem cum aliis
*to-himself about himself than to-others believing they moreover with the-others*
a Sceua corrupti ex bursa eius loquuntur. Ait igitur ex his
*by Sceva corrupted from purse his speak says therefore of these*
unus cui nomen Baratus 'Domine, nos rei ueritatem
*one to-whom the-name Baratus O-lord we of-the-matter the-truth*
scimus, sed tu nobis tam austerus es et tam hispidum nobis
*know but you to-us so austere are and so shaggy to-us*
dans supercilium, ut que vera scimus pre timore tuo
*giving a-brow that what-things true we-know for fear your*

dissimulare oporteat. Mansio tua et Biblis, quam hic queris,
*to-dissemble it-behooves the-mansion your and Byblis whom here you-seek*
est Rauenne; si vobis non displicet, eamus ut illic inuenias
*is at-Ravenna if to-you not it-displeases let-us-go that there you-may-find*
quod te credis hic uidisse.' Papiam igitur exeunt, et
*what yourself you-believe here to-have-seen Pavia therefore they-leave and*
nocte prima itineris a suis derelictus, fere pre pudore
*on-the-night first of-the-journey by his-own abandoned almost for shame*
vere factus est amens; perditas videt magnas facultates preter
*truly made he-was mad lost he-sees great means except*
solas eas quibus incumbit; pastores suos adit, vacuatosque
*only those on-which rests shepherds his he-approaches and-emptied*
ouilibus mobilia quibus inicere potest hamos abducit.
*from-the-folds the-movables on-which to-cast he-can hooks he-leads-off*
Sequitur eum auditis rumoribus et consequitur Sceua, ipsum
*follows him heard the-reports and overtakes Sceva him*
secum ligatum quasi furem copie sue retrahit. Timet Ollo
*with-himself bound as a-thief of-plenty his drags-back fears Ollo*
iudices, et pre pudore uenture derisionis omnem abiurat
*the-judges and for shame of-the-coming derision every he-forswears*
Sceue calumpniam. Crede mihi res est ingeniosa dare.
*of-Sceva claim believe me a-thing it-is ingenious to-give*

## Incipit quinta. Prologus. i

THE FIFTH DISTINCTION: PROLOGUE

---

*The ancients live in their writers while the moderns are forgotten, because we can carp but cannot write. Alexander envied Achilles his Homer. A reader despises a modern name and reveres an ancient one, though the present holds both goodness and malice worth recording. Map urges the reader to read every page, like the usula fish of the Danube that pursues music through the enemy's spears to its death.*

ANTIQUORUM industria nobis pre manibus est; gesta suis
*of-the-ancients the-industry to-us at hand is the-deeds their*
eciam preterita temporibus nostris reddunt presencia, et nos
*also past in-times our they-render present and we*
obmutescimus, unde in nobis eorum viuit memoria, et nos
*are-dumb whence in us their lives memory and we*
nostri sumus immemores. Miraculum illustre! mortui viuunt,
*of-ourselves are unmindful a-miracle illustrious the-dead live*
viui pro eis sepeliuntur! Habent et nostra tempora forsitan
*the-living for them are-buried have also our times perhaps*
aliquid Sophoclis non indignum coturno. Iacent tamen
*something of-Sophocles not unworthy of-the-buskin lie yet*
egregia modernorum nobilium, et attolluntur fimbrie
*the-outstanding-deeds of-modern nobles and are-raised the-fringes*
vetustatis abiecte. Hoc nimirum inde est, quod reprehendere
*of-antiquity cast-off this doubtless thence is that to-find-fault*
scimus, et scribere ignoramus; carpere appetimus, et
*we-know and to-write we-know-not to-carp we-desire and*
carpi meremur. Sic raritatem poetarum faciunt gemine
*to-be-carped-at we-deserve so scarcity of-poets make the-twin*
lingue obtrectatorum. Sic torpescunt animi, depereunt ingenia;
*tongues of-detractors so grow-torpid minds perish talents*

sic ingenua temporis huius strenuitas enormiter extinguitur,
*so the-noble of-time this vigor enormously is-extinguished*
et lucerna non defectu materie sopitur, sed succumbunt
*and the-lamp not by-lack of-material is-put-to-sleep but succumb*
artifices, et a nostris nulla est autoritas. Cesar en
*the-craftsmen and from ours no is-there authority Caesar behold*
Lucani, Eneas Maronis, multis viuunt in laudibus, plurimum
*of-Lucan Aeneas of-Maro in-many live in praises very-much*
suis meritis et non minimum uigilancia poetarum. Nobis
*by-their-own merits and not least by-the-vigilance of-the-poets for-us*
diuinam Karolorum et Pepinorum nobilitatem vulgaribus
*the-divine of-the-Charleses and of-the-Pepins nobility in-vernacular*
ritmis sola mimorum concelebrat <nugacitas,> presentes uero
*rhymes alone of-mimes celebrates <the-trifling> present but*
Cesares nemo loquitur; eorum tamen mores cum fortitudine,
*Caesars no-one speaks-of their yet manners with fortitude*
temperancia, et omnium admiracione presto sunt ad calamum.
*temperance and of-all wonder ready are for the-pen*
Alexander Macedo subacti sibi mundi calumpniatus
*Alexander the-Macedonian of-the-subdued to-himself world having-complained-of*
angustias, uiso tandem Achillis tumulo suspirans ait,
*the-narrowness seen at-last of-Achilles the-tomb sighing says*
'Felicem te, iuuenis, qui tanto frueris precone meritorum';
*happy you O-youth who such-a-great you-enjoy herald of-merits*
Homerum intelligens. Hic magnus Alexander mihi testis est,
*Homer understanding this great Alexander to-me witness is*
quod multi secundum scriptorum viuunt interpretacionem,
*that many according-to of-writers live the-interpretation*
quicunque meruerunt inter homines viuere post mortem. Sed
*whoever have-deserved among men to-live after death but*
quid sibi voluerunt Alexandri suspiria? plangere certe sua
*what to-themselves wished of-Alexander the-sighs to-lament surely his*

merita que magno indigebant poeta, ne ipsum supprema dies
*merits which a-great needed poet lest him the-last day*
totum extingueret. Sed quis audeat quicquam quod hodie
*wholly should-extinguish but who would-dare anything which today*
fiat impaginare, aut uel nomina nostra scribere? Certe
*may-happen to-put-on-the-page or even names our to-write surely*
si Henricum, uel Gauterum, uel eciam tuum ipsius nomen
*if Henry or Walter or even your own name*
aliquis nouus karacter subnotatum prestiterit, uilipendis et
*some new character noted-below shall-have-shown you-despise and*
rides, at non eorum vicio, et utinam non tuo. Quod si
*laugh but not their by-fault and would-that not yours but if*
Hannibalem, uel Menestratem, uel aliquod prisce suauitatis
*Hannibal or Menestrates or some of-ancient sweetness*
nomen inspexeris, errigis animum et prementita
*name you-shall-have-looked-at you-raise (your)-mind and the-falsely-told*
auree etatis secula ingressurus gestis et exultas. Neronis
*of-the-golden age ages about-to-enter you-rejoice and exult of-Nero*
tyrannidem et Iube auariciam, et quicquid uetustas attulerit,
*the-tyranny and of-Juba the-avarice and whatever antiquity has-brought*
cum omni veneracione amplecteris; Lodouici mansuetudinem
*with all veneration you-embrace of-Louis the-gentleness*
et Henrici largitatem abicis. Sed si discredis priscam
*and of-Henry the-largesse you-cast-off but if you-disbelieve ancient*
nostris inesse benignitatem, et ut fabulam refugis, audi
*in-ours to-be kindness and as a-fable you-shrink-from hear*
priscam de nostris malignitatem, ut Neronis et similium
*the-ancient about ours malignity as of-Nero and of-the-like*
soles; nam nunquam sic contra se degenerabit inuidia,
*you-are-wont for never so against itself shall-degenerate envy*
ut si neget modernos esse antique nobilitatis, non concedat
*that if it-deny the-moderns to-be of-ancient nobility not it-grant*

eos esse antique saltem ignobilitatis. Pictam hic nempe
*them to-be of-ancient at-least ignobility painted here surely*
inuenies cum suis honestatem fauoribus in modernis et
*you-shall-find with its honesty favors in the-moderns and*
cum suis turpitudinem odiosis flagiciis. Hanc tibi vitandam
*with its foulness hateful crimes this to-you to-be-avoided*
proponimus pro veneficiis, illam eligendam pro beneficiis;
*we-set-forth for poisonings that to-be-chosen for benefits*
neutri subducas oculum, nisi vise penitus et agnite.
*from-neither withdraw your-eye unless seen thoroughly and recognized*
Legenda enim tibi est omnis pagina quam uideris et
*to-be-read for by-you is every page which you-shall-have-seen and*
examinanda, nec sit ulla neclecta nisi perlecta. Usula piscis
*to-be-examined nor be any neglected unless read-through the-usula a-fish*
est Danubii qui per tela hostium musice petit mela,
*is of-the-Danube which through the-darts of-the-enemies musical seeks melodies*
nec vulneratus absistit, sed vite prodigus et auarus organi
*nor wounded desists but of-life prodigal and greedy of-the-organ*
sectatur anime sue mellitas illecebras usque ad mortem. Hec
*pursues of-soul its the-honeyed allurements right to death this*
est nobilis et studiosi viri triumphalis instancia, quem a
*is of-a-noble and studious man the-triumphant urgency whom from*
studio non deterrent tussis aut tisis, aut alie qualescunque
*study not deter cough or consumption or other whatsoever*
inequalitates. Angustiato corpori sollicitudine martirium
*unevennesses for-the-straitened body by-anxiety a-martyrdom*
asciscit; nam consulte arbitratur gloriosius effundere animam
*he-takes-on for deliberately he-judges more-gloriously to-pour-out (his)-soul*
Deo luce sapiencie preciosam, quam sibi eam confouere
*to-God by-the-light of-wisdom precious than for-himself it to-cherish*
desidia et ocio saginatam. Sic esto usula.
*by-sloth and leisure fattened so be a-usula*

# De Appollonide rege. ii

KING APOLLONIDES

*Apollonides gives back their animals to two priests who perjure themselves and a hundred more to a third who will not swear. He defeats an invader whose army drinks only wine by enduring on water. Map, who hated him, still records his virtue: he fed his besieged enemies so as to win by strength, and was gentle at home like a hawk that spares the birds near its nest.*

Appollonides rex in partibus occidentis cum infinita preda
*Apollonides a-king in the-parts of-the-west with infinite booty*
spoliatis repatriauit hostibus. Ob iter sacerdoti post eum
*the-despoiled returned-home enemies on the-way to-a-priest after him*
clamanti quod xx. de suis animalibus secum in preda
*crying that twenty of his animals with-him in booty*
duceret, accepto iuramento, ait, 'Tolle que tua sunt et redi
*he-was-leading received an-oath he-says take what yours are and return*
cum pace.' Cumque sacerdos optima ex omni armento eligeret,
*in peace and-when the-priest the-best of all the-herd chose*
plus utilitati studens quam veritati, licet non ignorans
*more to-advantage attending than to-truth though not ignorant*
Appollonides quid ageretur, ob reuerenciam sui siluit. Et
*Apollonides what was-being-done for reverence of-him was-silent and*
dum adhuc admirantur, ecce <alter> currit sacerdos et alia
*while still they-wonder behold <another> runs priest and other*
xx. simili modo et peciit, et periurus ut prior reduxit,
*twenty in-like manner also asked and perjured as the-former led-back*
rege non obiurgante licet offenso: cumque tercius adesset,
*the-king not rebuking though offended and-when a-third was-present*
pro duobus tantum animalibus se ad iurandum offerens, ait
*for two only animals himself for swearing offering says*

illi rex, 'Iura pro xx. ut illi qui nunc abscesserunt.' At
*to-him the-king swear for twenty like those who now have-gone-off but*
ille, 'Domine, non peierabo.' Tunc rex fidem ipsius
*he O-lord not I-shall-forswear-myself then the-king faith his*
remunerare cupiens, addidit illi cum duobus suis centum alia,
*to-reward desiring added to-him with two his a-hundred others*
dicens, 'Dignior est iste meis animalibus qui voluit multis
*saying worthier is this-one my of-animals who wished many*
carere ne peieraret, quam illi suis qui voluerunt peierare
*to-lack lest he-forswear than those of-theirs who wished to-forswear*
ne carerent.' Hoc ercle dictum et factum stilo dignum
*lest they-lack this by-Hercules saying and deed of-the-pen worthy*
Homeri censeo, et me tam eleganti materia indignum.
*of-Homer I-judge and me so elegant of-material unworthy*
Hic idem rex cum audisset regnum suum ab aduena
*this same king when he-had-heard kingdom his by a-foreign*
rege inquietari, missis exploratoribus edidicit quod rex
*king to-be-disturbed sent scouts learned that the-king*
ille delicatissime viueret in cibis preciosis, et quod in
*that most-delicately lived on foods precious and that in*
toto exercitu suo preter vinum nichil biberent, cum sit
*the-whole army his except wine nothing they-drank since is*
in partibus illis vinum rarissimum. Attendens igitur quod
*in parts those wine most-rare heeding therefore that*
sibi et genti sue aqua sufficeret, ait, 'Inauditum est
*for-himself and for-race his water sufficed he-says unheard-of it-is*
a seculo quod vinum aquam superaret.' Et cum diutino
*from the-age that wine water should-overcome and when in-long*
conflictu vinum et aquam biberent, cessit aque uictoria.
*conflict wine and water they-drank yielded to-the-water the-victory*
Nam aduene vino ibi deficiente ad vinum redierunt.
*for the-foreigners wine there failing to wine returned*

Hunc regem uidi et noui et odi; nolo tamen ut
*this king I-saw and knew and hated I-do-not-wish yet that*
odia mea uirtutem ipsius denigrent, nec mihi propositum
*hatreds my the-virtue his blacken nor to-me purpose*
est ullius umquam bonitatem inuidia supprimere. Idem
*is of-anyone ever the-goodness by-envy to-suppress the-same*
inimicis obsessis et periculo famis sub hastam ire
*to-enemies besieged and by-the-danger of-hunger under the-spear to-go*
coactis, largitus est victualia, ut ipsius viribus et non
*forced granted has provisions that by-his strength and not*
annone defectu vincerentur, auxitque nomen victorie
*of-corn by-lack they-might-be-conquered and-increased the-name of-victory*
sue licet distulerit. Idem vicanis suis mansuetus et mitis
*his though he-delayed-it the-same to-villagers his gentle and mild*
exteras debellabat gentes, instar accipitris qui nullas unquam
*foreign subdued nations like a-hawk which no ever*
infestat aues nido suo proximas, sed earum hostes pacificis
*harasses birds to-nest its nearest but their enemies with-peaceful*
arcet unguibus, et remotissimas in predam adducit.
*keeps-off talons and the-remotest as booty brings*

## De origine Go<d>wini comitis, et eius moribus. iii

THE ORIGIN OF EARL GODWIN AND HIS WAYS

---

*Jerusalem fell to Saladin, and England to the Normans, in years Map marks with verses. Edgar's son Edward was murdered by his stepmother, and the slothful Ethelred reigned. Lost while hunting, Ethelred is served by a cowherd's son, Godwin, with tireless zeal; he takes him to court, makes him earl of Gloucester, and Godwin becomes famous in war. Brave but greedy, he ruins the nuns of Berkeley through a nephew in order to have their land, and wins Bosham from the archbishop of Canterbury by a jest.*

Anno ab incarnacione Domini m.l.iiiito capta est
*in-the-year from the-incarnation of-the-Lord one-thousand-and-fifty-four taken was*
Sarracenis Ierusalem, et annis quadraginta quinque detenta;
*by-the-Saracens Jerusalem and for-years forty five held*
annis xij. ante † redactam in seruitutem Sarracenorum
*for-years twelve before — brought into the-servitude of-the-Saracens*
Ierusalem Normannis est Anglia data.
*Jerusalem to-the-Normans was England given*

Actis milleno centeno septuageno,
*Done thousand hundred seventieth*
Septimus a deno dat Ierusalem Saladeno.
*The-seventh from the-tenth gives Jerusalem to-Saladin*
Anno milleno sexagesimo quoque seno,
*In-the-year thousand sixtieth also sixth*
Anglorum mete crinem sensere comete.
*Of-the-English the-bounds the-hair felt of-the-comet*
Anno milleno centeno quo minus uno,
*In-the-year thousand hundred by-which less one*
Ierusalem Franci capiunt virtute potenti.
*Jerusalem the-Franks take by-power mighty*

Annis triginta tribus ante captam Ierusalem a Sarracenis
*by-years thirty three before captured Jerusalem by the-Saracens*
† captiuata est Anglia, et per iram Altissimi data
*— captured was England and through the-anger of-the-Most-High given*
est Normannis. Annis circiter tribus ante hanc subuersionem
*was to-the-Normans by-years about three before this overthrow*
Ierusalem, que in multa pace consenuerat Constantinopolis
*of-Jerusalem which in much peace had-grown-old Constantinople*
ab Andronio, cuius nequicia Neronis impar non fuit, si non
*by Andronicus whose wickedness of-Nero unequal not was if not*
maior, multis et innumeris obtenta est et habita dolis. Sic
*greater by-many and innumerable obtained was and held by-guiles so*
subuersionibus Ierusalem prophetisse fuerunt et prenuncie
*to-the-overthrows of-Jerusalem prophetesses were and foretellers*
due predicte. Sed ut earum raciones in posterum non
*the-two aforesaid but that their reasons in posterity not*
deficiant, notande sunt, et paulo digrediendum.
*fail to-be-noted are and a-little to-be-digressed*
Edgarus Anglorum rex, stemate, moribus, et regno
*Edgar of-the-English king in-lineage in-manners and in-kingdom*
prenobilis, de sponsa similem sibi bene patrissantem
*most-noble from his-bride like to-himself well taking-after-his-father*
suscepit Eduuardum, cuius matre defuncta de secunda sibi
*he-received Edward whose mother dead from a-second to-himself*
legittima suscepit Edelredum, cuius mater Eduuardo regnum
*lawful he-received Ethelred whose mother to-Edward the-kingdom*
inuidens ipsi venenum propinauit, quo non proficiente
*grudging to-him poison gave-to-drink which not availing*
conductis ipsum militibus interemit apud Sceftesbiriam.
*hired him knights she-killed at Shaftesbury*
Successit igitur Edgaro rex Edelredus, quem Anglici consilium
*succeeded therefore to-Edgar king Ethelred whom the-English counsel*

vocauerunt, quia nullius erat negocii. Hic de sorore comitis
*called because of-no was business this-one from the-sister of-the-count*
Normannie siue ducis duos habuit filios, Eluredum et
*of-Normandy or of-the-duke two had sons Alfred and*
Eduuardum. Huius ignobilis Edelredi tempore, propter ipsius
*Edward of-this ignoble of-Ethelred in-the-time for his*
inepciam et inerciam, reges insularum finitimarum tum predas
*ineptitude and sloth the-kings of-the-islands neighboring now plunders*
ab Anglia tum ab ipso Edelredo xenia pacifica referebant.
*from England now from himself Ethelred gifts peaceful were-carrying-back*
Surrexit autem ea tempestate vir quidam hoc modo.
*rose moreover at-that time a-man certain in-this manner*
Aberrauerat a sociis venatu Edelredus. Hiems erat,
*had-strayed from his-companions in-hunting Ethelred winter it-was*
et deuenit noctu solus errabundus ad domum cuiusdam
*and he-came by-night alone wandering to the-house of-a-certain*
custodis uaccarum suarum, petens et concessum suscipiens
*keeper of-cows his seeking and granted receiving*
hospicium. Prosilit ergo impiger filius custodis puer nomine
*lodging leaps-forth therefore tireless the-son of-the-keeper a-boy by-name*
Godwinus, pulcrior et melior quam ipsi daret linea
*Godwin more-handsome and better than to-him might-give the-line*
priorum. Ocreas abstrahit, emundat, et reponit; equm abluit,
*of-his-forbears the-boots he-draws-off cleans and puts-back the-horse washes*
extractum ambit, strigili tergit, et stramenta supponit
*taken-out goes-round with-the-curry-comb rubs and straw spreads-under*
et pabula ministrat; omnia composite, celeriter, et munde
*and fodder supplies all-things orderly swiftly and neatly*
disponit. Hic quasi dilectus patris et anguste preceptor
*he-arranges this-one as beloved of-his-father and narrow master*
domus pinguissimum apponit igni anserem: sororem
*of-the-house the-fattest he-sets to-the-fire goose his-sister*

adhibet custodie. Pater suus unam iubet parari gallinam;
*he-applies to-the-watch father his one bids to-be-prepared hen*
ille statim tres igni apponit. Pater unum salsi porci
*he at-once three to-the-fire sets the-father one of-salted pork*
frustum oleribus apponi<t>; ille tria properanter adicit, et
*piece with-the-greens sets he three hastily adds and*
preter matris et patris adibet conscienciam nefrendem, id
*beyond of-mother and of-father applies the-knowledge a-nefrens that*
est adolescentem et uirginem suem. Ignem nutrit, candelas
*is a-young and maiden sow the-fire he-feeds candles*
accendit, fabulatur contra tedium; regi mimus est,
*he-lights tells-tales against boredom for-the-king a-mime he-is*
matri adulator, patri hortator; defectus omnes prouide
*for-his-mother a-flatterer for-his-father an-encourager the-lacks all providently*
suplet; non iacet, non sedet, non accubitat, non stat; totus
*he-supplies not he-lies not he-sits not he-reclines not he-stands wholly*
in motu est; laborem non pensat, non utilitati sue studet,
*in motion he-is labor not he-weighs not advantage his-own he-studies*
non intendit promocioni proprie, totus inhiat regi, totum
*not he-aims at-advancement his-own wholly he-gapes at-the-king wholly*
se regi exhibet. Cumque regem nesciat, cum tanta
*himself to-the-king shows and-though the-king he-knows-not with such*
plenitudine regiam impendit reuerenciam, se despicit et
*fullness royal he-pays reverence himself he-despises and*
aspicitur, se necligit et eligitur, se non intelligit et
*is-regarded himself he-neglects and is-chosen himself not he-understands and*
intelligitur, non cupit aut sperat, non auare seruit, non in
*is-understood not he-desires or hopes not greedily he-serves not on*
hamo, ut quid referat; totum se liberaliter impendit;
*a-hook that something he-may-bring-back wholly himself liberally he-spends*
et aperto corde decurrit non ut emolat aut lucretur, et
*and with-open heart runs-down not that he-may-earn or gain and*

in emolumentum et lucrum incautus illabitur. Capitur in
*into emolument and gain unwary he-slips is-captured in*
eius opera rex, et adoptat in proprium, ut presidem eum
*his work the-king and adopts-him into his-own that a-governor him*
magnis faciat op<er>ibus. Hic mos est, ut quo quis
*great he-may-make for-works here custom is that where anyone*
hamum sollicitudinis auida mittit uersucia non aduncet, et
*the-hook of-solicitude greedy casts craft not may-hook and*
instancie simplici de celo pluat ex insperato gracia. Rex
*to-urgency simple from heaven may-rain from the-unhoped-for favor the-king*
enim, licet in aliis ebes, omnia notat, ebibit, et acceptat,
*for though in other-things dull all-things notes drinks-in and accepts*
et, licet ipse piger, agilem in illo curam promtumque probat
*and though himself sluggish the-nimble in him care and-ready approves*
famulatum; ut multi laudant quod imitari non properant.
*service as many praise what to-imitate not they-hasten*
Tulit ergo ipsum rex in talamum suum, et processu
*took therefore him the-king into chamber his and in-process*
temporis sublimauit super omnes principes regni, et cum
*of-time raised over all the-princes of-the-kingdom and with*
cingulo milicie comitatum ei Gloucestrie contulit. Ipse
*the-belt of-knighthood the-earldom to-him of-Gloucester conferred he*
vero pererrabat omnes Anglie portus, tum terra tum
*but was-roaming-through all of-England the-ports now by-land now*
mari, piratas omnes destruens, et facta est Anglia per eius
*by-sea pirates all destroying and made was England through his*
operam timor omnium circumiacencium terrarum, que fuerat
*work the-fear of-all surrounding lands which had-been*
earum direpcio et preda. Quieuit igitur et respirauit, et ipse
*their plundering and prey rested therefore and breathed-again and he*
comes pacis et quietis inpaciens, toto pectore feruens amore
*the-earl of-peace and of-quiet impatient with-whole breast burning with-love*

belli, in transmarinis tantis tamque longinquis exercitatus est
*of-war in overseas so-great and-so distant exercised was*
preliis, ut tam Sarracenis quam Christianis esset nomen eius
*in-battles that as-much to-Saracens as to-Christians was name his*
notissimum, et incomparabilis ubique fama. Repletum est
*most-known and incomparable everywhere his-fame filled was*
igitur in reditu suo leticia regnum. Quicquid enim affabilitatis,
*therefore at return his with-joy the-kingdom whatever for of-affability*
facecie, largitatis, a quouis nobili uel eciam regis filio solet
*of-wit of-largesse from any noble or even of-a-king son is-wont*
aut iuste potest expeti, totum omnibus hilaritate plena
*or justly can to-be-sought the-whole to-all with-cheerfulness full*
bubulci filius exhibet. Quod quidem eo videtur mirabilius,
*of-the-cowherd son shows which indeed by-that seems more-wonderful*
quo contigit insperacius. Quis enim rusticum rusticitatis
*by-which it-happened more-unexpectedly who for a-rustic of-rusticity*
expertem crederet, et tanto uirtutum odore precluem? Non
*free would-believe and with-such of-virtues odor renowned not*
dico virum bonum, sed probum et improbum. Generositatis
*I-say a-man good but upright and wicked of-generosity*
est filia bonitas, cuius habere summam degeneres dat
*is the-daughter goodness of-which to-have the-sum the-degenerate gives*
sapiencia; probitas autem tam est boni quam mali.
*wisdom uprightness moreover as-much is of-the-good as of-the-bad*
Bonitas non nisi bonum, probitas utrumque facit. Hunc autem
*goodness not except good uprightness both makes this-one moreover*
non dico bonum, quia degenerem scio, sed probum, quia
*not I-call good because degenerate I-know-him but upright because*
strenuus in agendis, audax in periculis, in casus inuolans,
*vigorous in things-to-be-done bold in dangers into chances flying*
executor inuictus, dubiorum elector uelox, et iuris et
*executor unconquered of-doubtful-things chooser swift and of-right and*

iniurie fortis euictor. His igitur morum eminenciis comes ille
*of-wrong strong overcomer by-these therefore of-manners eminences earl that*
bonus et comis in apparencia, que fide natiuitatis habebat
*good and courteous in appearance which by-the-faith of-birth he-had*
probra tegebat, et valida premebat violencia innatam malicie
*shames covered and with-strong suppressed violence inborn of-malice*
miliciam; nec sine forti congressu conspeccior est ceteris,
*warfare nor without strong encounter more-conspicuous is than-others*
cui cum natura conflictus est. Emersit tamen, et se,
*he-for-whom with nature conflict is emerged yet and itself*
licet vix a uirtutum manibus erepta, cupiditas erexit, et in
*though scarcely from of-the-virtues the-hands snatched greed raised and to*
subsidium largitatis irrepsit auiditas; affectabat enim quocunque
*the-aid of-largesse crept avidity he-affected for in-whatever*
modo rem lucri facere, quatinus modis habundaret omnibus
*way the-thing of-gain to-make so-that by-means he-might-abound all*
dare, nec puduit rapere quod posset erogare, cum non
*to-give nor was-he-ashamed to-seize what he-could to-pay-out though not*
debeat largitas facultatis excedere modum, nec sit dare
*ought largesse of-means to-exceed the-measure nor be to-give*
laus quod adquisiuit fraus. Hic cum esset incomparabiliter
*a-praise what acquired fraud he though he-was incomparably*
summus omnium, et possit ab ignauo diuiteque domino
*highest of-all and could from a-sluggish and-rich lord*
quiduis facile vir probus et inprobus optinere, a domino
*anything easily a-man upright and wicked to-obtain from lord*
suo rege comitatum optinuit et dimidium, et per loca
*his the-king an-earldom obtained and a-half and in places*
tum ab ipso tum ab aliis singula queque placita.
*now from him now from others each every plea*

Berckelai prope Sabrinam, uilla quingentarum librarum,
*Berkeley near the-Severn a-village of-five-hundred pounds*
monialium erat ibi manencium, et his abbatissa nobilis
*of-nuns was there dwelling and over-these an-abbess noble*
et formosa. Vir autem predictus omnibus inspectis in dolo
*and beautiful the-man moreover aforesaid all-things looked-over in guile*
subtili satis, non ipsam sed sua cupiens, in transitu ei
*subtle enough not her but hers desiring in passing with-her*
reliquit nepotem suum, iuuenem elegantissime forme, tanquam
*left nephew his a-young-man of-most-elegant form as-if*
infirmum donec reuerteretur, instruxitque iacentem ne penitus
*sick until he-should-return and-instructed him-lying not utterly*
conualesceret donec uisitantes ipsum et abbatissam et
*he-should-recover until visiting him both the-abbess and*
quascunque posset moniales fecisset de honestis onustas;
*whatever he-could nuns he-should-have-made from honest laden*
et ut plenam valeret ab eis assequi puer uisitacionis graciam
*and that full he-might from them to-obtain the-boy of-the-visit the-grace*
anulos et zonulas nebridesque gemmis sidereas ei dedit,
*rings and little-girdles and-fawnskins with-gems starry to-him he-gave*
ipsis in fraude largienda. Is igitur voluptatis iter ultroneum
*to-them in fraud to-be-bestowed he therefore of-pleasure the-way willing*
libenter aggressus, quia facilis descensus Auerni, facile
*gladly having-entered because easy the-descent of-Avernus easily*
docetur, et in id quod sibi sapit sapienter desipit. Penes
*is-taught and in that which to-him savors wisely he-is-foolish with*
ipsum resident omnia fatuis optanda uirginibus, pulcritudo,
*him reside all-things by-foolish to-be-desired virgins beauty*
deliciarum diuicie, affabilitas; et sollicitus est singulam locum
*of-delights riches affability and anxious is a-single place*
habere zabulus. Palladem igitur expulit, Venerem intulit,
*to-have the-devil Pallas therefore he-drove-out Venus he-brought-in*

fecitque Saluatoris et sanctorum ecclesiam sacram execrabile
*and-made of-the-Savior and of-the-saints the-church holy an-execrable*
pantheon, et delubrum lupanar, et sic agnas euertit in
*pantheon and the-shrine a-brothel and thus the-lambs he-turned into*
lupas. Tumentibus igitur abbatisse multarumque uteribus, iam
*she-wolves swelling therefore of-the-abbess and-of-many the-wombs now*
relanguens et uictus voluptatis euictor euolat, et domino
*languishing and conquered of-pleasure the-conqueror flies-off and to-lord*
suo victrices aquilas mercede dignas iniquitatis ilico refert.
*his victorious eagles of-reward worthy of-iniquity at-once brings-back*
Ille regem impiger adit, abbatissam et suas publicas
*he the-king tireless approaches the-abbess and her-nuns public*
pregnantes et prostitutas omnibus edocet, et exploratoribus
*pregnant and prostituted to-all he-informs and scouts*
missis et inde receptis omnia probat; Berkelaiam ipsis petit
*sent and thence received all-things he-proves Berkeley them he-seeks*
eiectis, et accepit a domino suo, sed melius a fatuo suo.
*cast-out and received-it from lord his but better from fool his*
Boseham sub Cicestria uidit, et affectauit, et multo
*Bosham below Chichester he-saw and coveted and by-a-great*
stipatus agmine magnatum subridens et ludens, Cantuariensi
*surrounded company of-magnates smiling and jesting to-the-Canterbury*
archiepiscopo cuius tunc erat vicus ait, 'Domine, das
*archbishop whose then was the-village he-says O-lord do-you-give*
mihi Boseam?' Archiepiscopus autem admirans quasi sub
*me Bosham the-archbishop moreover wondering as-if under*
questione repeciit, 'Ego do tibi Boseam?' At ille continuo
*question repeated I give you Bosham but he at-once*
cum illa manu militum ad eius procidit ut procurauerat
*with that band of-knights to his fell as he-had-contrived*
pedes, et deosculans eos cum multa graciarum accione
*feet and kissing them with much of-thanks giving*

recessit ad Boseham, et uiolenta dominacione retinuit, et
*withdrew to Bosham and by-violent lordship held-it and*
cum testimonio suorum donatorem laudauit archiepiscopum
*with the-testimony of-his-men the-donor praised the-archbishop*
coram rege, posseditque pacifice. Ex his uobis animus eius
*before the-king and-possessed-it peaceably from these to-you mind his*
innoteat, in adquirendo pestilens, ut in dando profusus
*may-become-known in acquiring pestilent that in giving lavish*
fieret. Venator erat omnium ex omnibus lucrorum
*he-might-become a-hunter he-was of-all from all of-gains*
hominibus, ut omnibus sufficeret in distribucionibus; timor
*men that for-all he-might-suffice in distributions the-fear*
omnium et spes, luctus et leticia.
*of-all and the-hope the-grief and the-joy*

## De Cnutone rege Dacorum. iv

### CNUT, KING OF THE DANES

*Invited against the cruel and timid Ethelred, who dies in flight, Cnut invades; Ethelred's sons are cast adrift, ransomed by the king of Hungary, and sent back to their uncle the duke. Edmund meets Cnut in single combat on an island in the Severn; after Cnut taunts and Edmund fells him, they divide the kingdom. A servant of Edmund's, put off when he asks for a manor, kills him in the privy and is hanged by Cnut. Godwin resists the Danes until Cnut, feigning friendship, sends him to Denmark with a letter ordering his death; Godwin opens it and rewrites it to commend himself.*

Erat illa tempestate regum omnium ditissimus et
*there-was at-that time of-kings of-all the-richest and*
strenuissimus Dacorum rex Chnutus. Hic ab optimatibus
*most-vigorous of-the-Danes king Cnut he by the-nobles*

Anglie vocatus, et frequentibus epistolis illectus, non inuitis
*of-England called and by-frequent letters enticed not unwilling*
sed inuitantibus Anglicis et cum gaudio suscipientibus, cum
*but inviting the-English and with joy receiving with*
exercitu nimio Danesiam illapsus est, que nunc usque
*an-army very-great upon-Danesia descended has which now until*
dicitur a Dacis ut aiunt Danesia. Hoc autem contumeliosa
*is-called from the-Danes as they-say Danesia this moreover insulting*
fecit oppressio. Mos enim regum est, ut quanto quisque
*caused oppression the-custom for of-kings is that the-more each*
timidior tanto crudelior. Talis et tam immanis Edelredus,
*more-timid by-so-much more-cruel such and so monstrous Ethelred*
quia timidissimus erat et omnes timebat, insidiabatur
*because most-timid he-was and all feared lay-in-wait*
omnibus et non simul omnes sed singillatim optimos
*for-all and not together all but one-by-one the-best*
comprimebat, et libertatem in seruitutem et e conuerso
*he-crushed and liberty into servitude and from the-reverse*
redigebat; colla nobilium seruis calcanda prebebat, iuris
*he-reduced the-necks of-nobles to-slaves to-be-trodden he-offered of-right*
euersor, assertor iniurie, seuicie sator, fomes inclemencie, nec
*overturner asserter of-wrong of-cruelty sower tinder of-harshness nor*
ultor iniurie, nec benefacti retributor. Non amabat quem
*avenger of-wrong nor of-a-benefit repayer not he-loved whom*
non posset ira uel seruitutis uel prodicionis uel alicuius
*not he-could in-anger either of-servitude or of-treason or of-some*
arguere criminis. Completum in ipso est quod dicitur, Rex
*to-accuse of-crime fulfilled in him is what is-said A-king*
iniqus omnes ministros iniquos habet. Qui benignus, qui
*unjust all ministers unjust has who kindly who*
mitis aut misericors dicebatur, non direxit in conspectu eius.
*mild or merciful was-called not prospered in the-sight his*

Superbus serui oculus et insaciabile cor in ipsius beneplacito
*a-proud of-a-slave eye and insatiable heart in his good-pleasure*
ministrabat. In querelis et fletu nobilium leticia sua.
*ministered in the-complaints and weeping of-nobles joy his*
Generosas maritabat rusticis puellas, et altissimi filios cruoris
*noble he-married to-rustics girls and of-the-highest the-sons blood*
in seruorum filias degenerare coegit. Similia suo corda
*into of-slaves the-daughters to-degenerate forced like to-his the-hearts*
satellitum amabat, et in omnes armabat crudelitatum
*of-his-henchmen he-loved and against all armed of-cruelties*
astucias. Quot sub ipso tiranni, tot reges; verus in minis,
*the-cunnings as-many-as under him tyrants so-many kings true in threats*
falsus in promissis, et omnis ubique malleus equitatis. Hunc
*false in promises and of-all everywhere the-hammer of-equity him*
in principio regni sui pertulerunt nobiles, ne suo viderentur
*in the-beginning of-reign his bore the-nobles lest their they-might-seem*
derogare stemati, quem postmodum quos fecit ipse vi
*to-disparage lineage whom afterward those-whom made he by-force*
a nobilitate degeneres alienigene vendiderunt populo. Erat iste
*from nobility degenerate to-a-foreign sold people was he*
cum seruis quos elegerat, quorum nutu seuiebat in liberos,
*with the-slaves whom he-had-chosen at-whose nod he-raged against the-free*
in thalamo Westmonasterii, cum rumor aduentus Chnuti
*in the-chamber of-Westminster when the-report of-the-coming of-Cnut*
personuit, et cum in cimba fugisset, apud opidum Londonie
*resounded and when in a-boat he-had-fled at the-town of-London*
seruorum in medio timore decessit, et ab ipsis derelictus,
*of-slaves in the-midst in-fear he-died and by them abandoned*
impetu fluminis delatus est Numa quo deuenit et Ancus.
*by-the-onrush of-the-river carried was Numa whither has-come and Ancus*

Cum naturaliter oderit anima mea seruos, hoc mihi placet
*since naturally hates soul my slaves this to-me pleases*
in eis, quod circa finem et oportunitates edocent quantum
*in them that about the-end and opportunities they-teach how-much*
amandi sint. Prouerbium Anglicum de seruis est, Haue
*to-be-loved they-are a-proverb English about slaves is Have*
hund to godsib, ant stent in pir oder hond, quod est,
*hound as godfather and stick in your other hand which is*
Canem suscipe compatrem, et altera manu baculum.
*a-dog take-up as-godfather and in-the-other hand a-stick*
Subitus igitur et inprouisus aduenit Chnutus, et statim ab
*sudden therefore and unexpected arrived Cnut and at-once by*
inuitatoribus suis Lundoniensibus susceptus, omnes finitimas
*inviters his the-Londoners received all neighboring*
inuasit prouincias, et sibi ad securitatem Emmam sororem
*invaded provinces and for-himself for security Emma sister*
ducis Normannorum, nouam ab Edelredo uiduam.... Filios
*of-the-duke of-the-Normans newly by Ethelred widowed the-sons*
autem eorum Aluredum et Eduuardum nulla questione
*moreover their Alfred and Edward by-no inquiry*
reperire potuit. Rapuerat enim eos ut preparauit Altissimus
*to-find he-could had-snatched for them as prepared the-Most-High*
a tumultu et turbine miles quidam, et clam in cimba
*from the-tumult and whirlwind a-knight certain and secretly in a-boat*
positos in pontum inpulit, et regiis ornatos insigniis
*placed onto the-sea pushed and with-royal adorned insignia*
cum breui cognicionis et cognacionis eorum disposicioni
*with a-writ of-recognition and of-kinship their to-the-disposition*
diuine supposuit. Illi autem in die secundo a mercatoribus
*divine committed they moreover on the-day second by merchants*

Pannonie uagientes inuenti sunt, et ab Hungarorum rege
*of-Pannonia wailing found were and by of-the-Hungarians the-king*
redempti, et ad auunculum suum ducem remissi.
*ransomed and to uncle their the-duke sent-back*
At in hac quid fecit Godwinus tempestate? Multa et
*but in this what did Godwin time many and*
ualida manu militum collecta Edmundum Edelredi filium
*strong a-band of-knights gathered Edmund of-Ethelred the-son*
aduocauit, et properanti contra eos occurrunt Chnuto apud
*he-summoned and to-the-hastening against them they-meet Cnut at*
Durherst in ualle Gloucestrie super Sabrinam. Erant hinc
*Deerhurst in the-vale of-Gloucester upon the-Severn there-were on-this-side*
inde dispositi ad bellum cunei <et> phalanges exercituum,
*and-that drawn-up for battle wedges <and> phalanxes of-armies*
maior Chnuti qui dimidium Anglie cum Dacis adduxerat.
*greater of-Cnut who half of-England with the-Danes had-brought*
Timebant autem Daci bonos et iratos aduersarios, et
*feared moreover the-Danes good and angry adversaries and*
causam iniustam cui sola patrocinabatur auiditas; Chnutum
*a-cause unjust which alone patronized avarice Cnut*
ad racionem ponunt, ut non tocius exercitus sed unius
*to account they-put that not of-the-whole army but of-one*
hominis attemptetur obitus, fiatque pro bello duellum,
*man be-tried the-death and-there-be instead-of war a-duel*
et victor pugil domino suo regnum optineat, ceteris in
*and the-victor champion for-lord his the-kingdom obtain the-rest in*
pace dimissis. Placuit utrique parti sermo, bonumque uisum
*peace dismissed pleased each to-party the-speech and-good seemed*
est Edmundo seipsum opponere periculo, nec pro se
*it to-Edmund himself to-oppose to-danger nor for himself*
passus <est> admitti pugilem. Quo Chnutus audito, censuit
*suffered <has> to-be-admitted a-champion which Cnut heard judged*

in propria dimicandum persona, quatinus informis absit
*in his-own to-be-fought person so-that unshapely be-absent*
inparitas, par enim congressio regum et bene consona. Factis
*inequality equal for the-meeting of-kings and well harmonious done*
igitur cum debita solempnitate que ad rem pertinent,
*therefore with due solemnity what to the-matter pertain*
datis induciis, custodibus armatis, duabus cimbis e diuerso
*given a-truce guards armed in-two boats from opposite-sides*
collati conueniunt in insula Sabrine, precipuis et preciosis
*brought they-meet on an-island of-the-Severn with-choice and precious*
armis et equis quantum honos et proteccio volunt redimiti.
*arms and horses as-much-as honor and protection wish garlanded*
Iacturis et successibus eorum post congressus ingressum
*on-the-losses and successes their after of-the-fight the-beginning*
immorari non possumus (quibus ad alia transitus
*to-dwell not we-can for-whom to other-things a-passage*
est), cum utriusque diu silencio partis diuerse satis et
*is when of-each long in-silence party diverse enough and*
aduerse uicissitudinis, que tristes alterutrum timores et letas
*adverse of-fortune which sad of-each-other fears and glad*
agitabant spes, et immotus inhiabat exercitus. Unde tamen
*were-stirring hopes and unmoved was-gaping the-army whence yet*
et memorabile verbum, quod ut pedites equis facti sunt
*also a-memorable word that when on-foot the-horses made they-were*
trucidatis, Chnutus procerus et macer et altus, Edmundum
*slaughtered Cnut tall and lean and high Edmund*
grandem et planum, i.e. mediocriter pinguem, tam probo
*big and stout that-is moderately fat so upright*
tam improbo fatigauit assultu, quod, in ad pausandum recessu,
*so shameless wearied with-assault that in for resting a-pause*
magno staret Edmundus hanelitu crebroque reductu spiritus,
*with-great stood Edmund panting and-frequent drawing-back of-breath*

et audiente corona dixit, 'Edmunde, stricte nimis anhelas.'
*and hearing the-ring said O-Edmund hard too you-pant*
Ille rubore suffusus uerecunde tacuit, et assultu proximo
*he with-a-blush suffused modestly was-silent and in-assault next*
tanto descendit in galeam eius ictu, quod genibus et manu
*with-such came-down on helmet his a-blow that with-knees and hand*
terram peteret, et resiliens prostratum non oppressit nec
*the-ground he-sought and leaping-back the-prostrate not crushed nor*
inpediuit afflictum, sed in ulcionem uerbi uerbum retulit,
*hindered the-stricken but in requital of-the-word a-word he-returned*
et ait, 'Non nimis arte, qui regem tantum pedibus suis
*and says not too hard who a-king so-great at-feet his*
inclinat.' Videntes igitur Daci quod in tam ardui finis
*bows seeing therefore the-Danes that in so arduous of-an-end*
conflictu detulisset Edmundus domino, et quod in tam
*conflict had-deferred Edmund to-their-lord and that in so*
prompta victoria vincere distulisset, in fedus eos huiusmodi
*ready a-victory to-conquer he-had-put-off into treaty them of-this-kind*
multis coegerunt precibus et lacrimis, quatinus equaliter
*with-many they-forced prayers and tears that equally*
inter eos diuisum possiderent tota uita sua regnum, et
*between them divided they-should-possess the-whole life their the-kingdom and*
post mortem alterius succederet superstes in solidum; factique
*after the-death of-the-other should-succeed the-survivor in whole and-made*
sunt ibi fratres et amici, fideque firmissima conglutinati,
*were there brothers and friends and-with-faith most-firm glued*
sic ut nec irarum sator zabulus, nec complices eius,
*so that neither of-angers the-sower the-devil nor accomplices his*
acusatorum et adulancium odiose li<n>guarum nouacule,
*of-accusers and of-flatterers the-hateful of-tongues razors*
initum possent fedus aut amiciciam soluere.
*entered could treaty or friendship to-dissolve*

Contigit autem Edmundum decedere priorem hoc modo.
*it-happened moreover Edmund to-die first in-this way*
Mos aliquorum regum est ut seruis thalami vel
*the-custom of-some kings is that to-servants of-the-chamber or*
lecti secreta sui tribuant, et eis libera suorum capita
*of-the-bed the-secrets their they-grant and to-them free their heads*
submittere non formident; et hic incidit, quod Robertus
*to-submit not they-fear and here it-falls-in that Robert*
Henrici primi filius, comes Gloucestrie, uir magne prudencie
*of-Henry the-first son earl of-Gloucester a-man of-great prudence*
multarumque literarum, cum tamen esset ut fieri solet
*and-of-many letters though yet he-was as to-happen is-wont*
petulans, cum eiusdem vicii uiro Stephano de Beauchamp
*wanton with of-the-same vice a-man Stephen de Beauchamp*
omnibus bonis militibus quasi despectis frequentabat alloquia.
*all good knights as-if despised frequented converse*
Hic in artissimo discriminis articulo, iam animante tuba,
*he in the-narrowest of-hazard moment now animating the-trumpet*
firmatis utrimque galeis, hastis ad submittendum erectis,
*fastened on-both-sides helmets spears for lowering raised*
clipeis pectoribus obductis, strictis equorum frenis, a
*shields to-breasts drawn-over tightened of-horses the-reins from*
bonis auxilium et consilium cum multa festinacione petebat,
*the-good help and counsel with much haste was-seeking*
Stephano tanquam inutili retroacto. Cui quidam ex bonis
*Stephen as useless thrust-back to-whom a-certain-one of the-good*
'Voca Stephanum.' Comes erubuit improperium aduertens,
*call Stephen the-earl blushed the-taunt noticing*
et ait omnibus quos aduocauerat consilio, 'Miseremini mei,
*and says to-all whom he-had-called to-counsel pity me*
nec sitis ad ignoscendum difficiles confitenti; homo multe
*nor be for pardoning hard to-one-confessing a-man of-much*

libidinis ego, cum me vocat domina mea Venus, voco seruum
*lust I when me calls lady my Venus I-call servant*
eius Stephanum ministrum ad huiusmodi promptissimum;
*her Stephen a-minister for things-of-this-kind most-ready*
cum uero Mars, alumpnos eius vos consulo, quod autem ei
*when but Mars the-nurslings his you I-consult that moreover to-her*
mea fere semper auris adheret, os loquitur, et verum
*my almost always ear clings the-mouth speaks and true*
vobis hinc est, quod Veneri uoluntarius seruio, Marti milito
*to-you hence it-is that to-Venus willing I-serve for-Mars I-soldier*
coactus.' Riserunt omnes, et data venia prestitere presidium.
*forced laughed all and given pardon furnished aid*
Hinc ut opinor est quod quidam reges abactis liberis
*hence as I-think it-is that some kings driven-off the-free*
committant secreta seruis, quia seruire uolunt uiciis, et
*entrust secrets to-servants because to-serve they-wish vices and*
virtutum fugiunt libertatem; et, ut uulgo dicitur, similis
*of-virtues flee the-liberty and as commonly is-said like*
similem querit. Quesiuit Edmundus similem suis in voluptate
*like seeks sought Edmund one-like to-his in pleasure*
moribus, immo viciis, et prefecit curie sue liberis hominem
*manners nay vices and set-over court his the-free a-man*
seruilis et abiecte condicionis, qui cum ab ipso multas et
*of-servile and abject condition who when from him many and*
insperatas et ignobilitatis impares esset assecutus opulencias,
*unhoped-for and of-baseness unequal he-had obtained riches*
una tandem placuit regie corone villula Ministrewrda,
*one at-last pleased of-the-royal crown little-village Minsterworth*
super Sabrinam, tribus a Gloucestria milibus. Hanc peciit,
*upon the-Severn three from Gloucester miles this he-asked*
et in responso regio etsi non ablacionem, dilacionem audiuit.
*and in the-answer royal though not refusal delay he-heard*

Rapidas igitur inde rabidasque colligit iras, et quem domini
*swift therefore thence and-rabid he-gathers angers and him-whom of-his-lord*
fauor iniustus fatue non superbire sed insanire coegerat,
*the-favor unjust foolishly not to-be-proud but to-be-mad had-forced*
meditatus est iniquitatem in cubili suo, quam concipere non
*meditated has iniquity in bed his which to-conceive not*
posset infinitis iniuriis lesa libertas. Clausa sunt muris eneis
*could by-infinite injuries wounded liberty shut are with-walls brazen*
corda nobilium, quos inuidia, non ambicio, non iniquitatis
*the-hearts of-nobles whom envy not ambition not of-iniquity*
corumpit acetum, unde raro beneficiis ingrati uidentur,
*corrupts vinegar whence rarely to-benefits ungrateful they-seem*
quamuis malefici<i>s inueniant pacienciam. Animarum vero
*although for-misdeeds they-find patience of-souls but*
servilium aut nulle sunt sepes aut dirute; furtis, rapinis,
*servile either no are hedges or broken-down to-thefts to-robberies*
ceterisque peruie sunt iniusticie filiabus. Decus et dedecus
*and-to-other open are of-injustice to-the-daughters honor and dishonor*
librare contempnunt, illo pessimo contenti versiculo,
*to-weigh they-scorn with-that worst content little-verse*

Iupiter esse pium statuit quodcumque iuuaret.
*Jupiter to-be pious has-decreed whatever would-please*

Hoc est zabuli sic euangelium, ab Evan, v consonante,
*this is of-the-devil thus the-gospel from Evan v consonant*
quod est furor, interpretatum, (unde Bachus Euan dicitur)
*which is fury interpreted whence Bacchus Evan is-called*
non Euuangelium Domini Ihesu, posito bis v vocali, ab
*not the-Gospel of-the-Lord Jesus set twice v vowel from*

eu, quod est bonum, quod abstinenciam docet a malis
*eu which is good which abstinence teaches from evils*
et in bonis instanciam.
*and in goods perseverance*
Seruus hic ultronea versans odia, tandem in una quieuit
*servant this willing turning-over hatreds at-last in one rested*
sentencia, peracta regum recordacione, metitus pessima,
*opinion finished of-kings the-remembering having-measured the-worst*
scilicet ut superstes mortui fiat heres, suaque fecit
*namely that the-survivor of-the-dead may-become heir and-by-his he-made*
superstitem opera Chnutum, ipsum sui iudicans animi,
*the-survivor work Cnut himself of-his judging mind*
sibique similem, quatinus ut ipse totis honoribus totoque
*and-to-himself like so-that as he all honors and-whole*
Deo postposito totum cupiat uniri sibi regnum, et
*God put-after the-whole he-desire to-be-united to-himself kingdom and*
in mercedem iniquitatis accipiat, absque difficultate uel mora,
*as reward of-iniquity he-receive without difficulty or delay*
quod ei dominus dare distulerat.
*what to-him his-lord to-give had-put-off*
Fuit autem hic modus. Chnutus Lundoniam et illas trans
*was moreover this the-way Cnut London and those beyond*
Hichenild partes habebat, Edmundus alias; unde forte
*Icknield parts held Edmund the-others whence by-chance*
cupitam illam Ministrewrdam uenit, cuius ego, Deo gratias!
*to-the-coveted that Minsterworth he-came whose I to-God thanks*
hodie capellam iure matris ecclesie de Westburia possideo.
*today the-chapel by-right of-the-mother church of Westbury I-possess*
Tum vero visa illa <cum> facultatibus et deliciis pertinentibus,
*then but seen that <with> the-resources and delights belonging*
exarsit in rabiem seruus, supposuitque zabuli minister in
*blazed into rage the-servant and-placed-beneath of-the-devil minister in*

assellacionis foramine domino suo veru ferreum acutum et
*of-the-privy the-hole for-lord his a-spit iron sharp and*
grande; precedens eciam in aduentu suo cum luce multa
*large going-before even at the-coming his with the-light many*
candelarum, alias eas uertit ut incautus irrueret. Irruit
*of-candles elsewhere them turned that unwary he-might-rush he-rushed*
ergo, letalique vulnere confossus, inde se deferri
*therefore and-with-a-deadly wound pierced thence himself to-be-carried*
fecit, et in Ros, vico regio, decessit, quem et ecclesie
*he-made and in Ross a-village royal died which also to-the-church*
concessit Herefordensi, quem et adhuc possidet. Properat
*he-granted of-Hereford which also still it-possesses hastens*
et Chnuto seruus astat, et ait, 'Salue, rex integer, qui
*and to-Cnut the-servant stands-by and says hail O-king whole who*
semirex heri fuisti; et utinam auctorem tue remuneres
*half-king yesterday you-were and would-that the-author of-your you-reward*
integritatis, cuius manu sublatus est tuus hostis, et unicus
*wholeness by-whose hand removed is your enemy and only*
euulsus e terra.' Tunc rex, licet tristissimus, placido
*torn-out from the-earth then the-king though most-sad with-calm*
vultu retulit: 'Deus bone! quis mihi tam amicus extitit,
*face replied O-God good who to-me so friendly has-stood*
ut faciam eum precelsum pre consortibus suis?' Seruus
*that I-may-make him most-exalted above companions his the-servant*
ait, 'Ego.' Tunc rex eum sublimem rapi fecit, et in
*says I then the-king him on-high to-be-snatched made and on*
altissima quercu suspendi, debito meritoque fine seruorum.
*a-very-high oak to-be-hung with-the-due and-deserved end of-servants*
Chnutus ergo libere monarcha per tempora plura mansit,
*Cnut therefore freely sole-monarch for times many remained*
operueruntque Daci totas ubique prouincias, et preualentes
*and-covered the-Danes whole everywhere provinces and prevailing*

Anglicis eos ad pessimas cogebant seruitutes, eciam
*over-the-English them to worst they-forced servitudes even*
abutentes uxoribus earum et filiabus et neptis. Quod
*abusing the-wives their and daughters and nieces which*
Godwinus Cnuhto cum multis afferens lacrimis, ad nullam
*Godwin to-Cnut with many bringing tears for no*
exauditus est populi sui liberacionem, et factus est
*heard was of-people his the-liberation and made was*
pietate suorum impius et immitis regis Dacorum hostis,
*by-the-piety of-his-own impious and harsh of-the-king of-the-Danes an-enemy*
restititque regie potestati uiriliter, (et in plurimis eum ipsi
*and-resisted the-royal power manfully and in very-many him they*
dicunt preualuisse congressibus,) pacem semper Anglicis et
*say to-have-prevailed encounters peace always for-the-English and*
libertatem exorans. Cum autem Chnutus ipsum prelio vidit
*liberty begging when moreover Cnut him in-battle saw*
insuperabilem, preces admisit, ut id dolo tempore pacis
*unconquerable the-prayers he-admitted that that by-guile in-time of-peace*
efficeret, quod vi uel arte belli non potuit, factique
*he-might-accomplish which by-force or by-art of-war not he-could and-made*
sunt amici superficietenus, et libertas Anglie restituta. Sepe
*were friends superficially and the-liberty of-England restored often*
similiter inita federa sicut et hoc rupere Daci, solito
*likewise entered treaties as also this broke the-Danes than-wont*
seuius in pristinas lapsi licencias. Multo tamen durauit
*more-savagely into former fallen licenses much yet lasted*
hec pax tempore quo Chnutus in insidiis erat Godwino.
*this peace in-the-time in-which Cnut in ambush was for-Godwin*
Frequentibus xeniolis et amicicie simultatibus euicit ab
*with-frequent little-gifts and of-friendship pretenses he-won from*
ipso tam credi quam amari. Quod ut regi plenius
*him as-much to-be-believed as to-be-loved which when to-the-king more-fully*

innotuit, vocauit eum; post multa suspiria crebrosque
*became-known he-called him after many sighs and-frequent*
gemitus ait: 'De vestra secure presumo venia, quoniam et
*groans he-says of your securely I-presume pardon since also*
ego vobis omnia remisi que discordie vices meruisse
*I to-you all-things have-remitted which of-discord the-turns to-have-deserved*
uidentur; dico "uidentur" et non dico "meruerunt", quia
*seem I-say seem and not I-say they-deserved because*
cum ego fuerim vestratum persecutor iniustus, vestra semper
*though I was of-your-people a-persecutor unjust your always*
fuit et laudabilis et iusta defensio. Si quid autem vos
*was both praiseworthy and just defense if anything moreover you*
adhuc scrupuli uel nubis ex merito meo contristat, mea
*still of-scruple or of-cloud from desert my saddens my*
vobis inde placeat quam elegerit censura vestra placacio.'
*to-you thereof may-please which shall-have-chosen judgment your appeasement*
Comes igitur hiis uerbis quamuis dolosis delinitus, et
*the-earl therefore by-these words though guileful soothed and*
aliquantulum animo pacificatus, omnia per prius perperam
*somewhat in-mind pacified all-things through before wrongly*
attemptata remittit. At Chnutus, ut ipsum caucius
*attempted remits but Cnut that him more-cautiously*
irreciat, ita subintulit: 'O domine comes, letificastis
*he-may-ensnare thus added O lord earl you-have-gladdened*
animam meam, ut tute vobis utrius<que> regni summa
*soul my so-that safely to-you of-each kingdom the-sum*
committere precepta placeat. Primo Daciam volo visitetis,
*to-commit precepts it-may-please first Denmark I-wish you-may-visit*
ibi disposituri prout uideritis et correcturi. Unica soror
*there about-to-arrange as you-shall-have-seen and about-to-correct the-only sister*
mea pulcherrima uirginum et fidelissima cum ibi loco meo
*my most-beautiful of-virgins and most-faithful since there in-place my*

presit, breue meum de manu uestra suscipiet, ut omnes
*she-presides writ my from hand your shall-receive that all*
ad vos conuocet optimates; aliud illis porrigetis, ut
*to you she-may-call-together the-nobles another to-them you-shall-hand that*
vobis in omni timore sicut et mihi subiecti sint.' Annuit
*to-you in all fear as also to-me subject they-may-be assents*
comes, et acceptis breuibus et licencia venit impiger ad
*the-earl and received the-writs and leave came tireless to*
portum unde transfretandum erat. Consilio Brandi capellani
*the-port whence to-be-crossed it-was on-the-counsel of-Brand chaplain*
sui, quem optimum sciebat in subtilibus artificem, utrumque
*his whom best he-knew in subtle-things a-craftsman each*
sigillum, ficcionem regis aut fidem ut probaret, aperuit,
*seal the-fiction of-the-king or faith that he-might-prove opened*
non inmerito metuens Danos et dona ferentes. In primo
*not undeservedly fearing the-Danes even gifts bearing in the-first*
reperit ut coram ipso Daci conuenirent; in secundo, 'Sciant
*he-found that before him the-Danes should-assemble in the-second let-know*
amici mei Daci, merito mihi virorum omnium amantissimi,
*friends my the-Danes deservedly to-me of-men of-all the-dearest*
quia fidelissimi, quod comes G<odwinus>, ad quem per literas
*because most-faithful that earl G<odwin> to whom by letters*
meas vocati venistis, extorsit a me tam dolose quam
*my called you-have-come wrested from me as guilefully as*
violenter Dacie regimen per triennium, prouidum se mihi
*violently of-Denmark the-rule for three-years provident himself to-me*
fidelemque ministrum fore spondens ad augmenta reddituum
*and-faithful minister to-be pledging for increases of-revenues*
et omnium prosperitatem rerum et vestram defensionem, ut
*and of-all prosperity of-things and your defense that*
non fuerit Ioseph Egipto melior. Sic se lupus pastori
*not was Joseph to-Egypt better thus himself the-wolf to-the-shepherd*

fatuo canem exhibuit, ut exteros timores abigens crederetur,
*foolish a-dog showed that outside fears driving-off he-might-be-believed*
prede liberius solus incumberet. Gentis Anglorum cupit
*on-the-prey more-freely alone he-might-lie of-the-race of-the-English he-desires*
ulcisci dedecus, et in sanguine vestro gloriari. Sensi dolum
*to-avenge the-disgrace and in blood your to-glory I-perceived the-guile*
et assensi precibus, ydiotam me simulans, ut manu vestra
*and assented to-his-prayers a-fool myself feigning that by-hand your*
mortis artifex sua morte pereat, et a sapiencia se
*of-death the-craftsman by-his-own death may-perish and by wisdom itself*
senciat superari calliditas. Non enim sum ipso superstite rex
*may-feel to-be-surpassed cunning not for I-am he surviving king*
unicus Anglorum et Dacie.' Godwinus hoc breue mutari
*sole of-the-English and of-Denmark Godwin this writ to-be-changed*
iubet, et contra vota suorum qui suadebant reditum
*orders and against the-wishes of-his-men who were-urging return*
pre timore, magnanimiter agens, sic regale vertit imperium:
*for fear magnanimously acting thus the-royal turned command*
'Chnutus Anglorum et Dacie rex unicis sue prosperitatis
*Cnut of-the-English and of-Denmark king to-the-only of-his prosperity*
amatoribus Dacis, quod omni tempore pacis et belli fideliter
*lovers the-Danes what at-every time of-peace and of-war faithfully*
et strenue meruerunt. Scire vos decet quod sanus et
*and vigorously they-have-deserved to-know you befits that sound and*
incolumis tocius Anglie monarcha regno, quod quidem Deo
*safe of-the-whole of-England sole-monarch I-reign which indeed to-God*
gratum spero, qui me dirigit ut Jacob quem amauit. Ipsi
*pleasing I-hope who me directs as Jacob whom he-loved to-Him*
grates ago, vestrisque precibus; latori vero presentium,
*thanks I-give and-to-your prayers to-the-bearer but of-these-presents*
Eboracensium comiti, dominoque Lincolnie, Notingeam,
*of-the-men-of-York the-earl and-lord of-Lincoln Nottingham*

Lucestrie, Cestrie, Huntendune, Norhamtune, Gloucestrie,
*Leicester Chester Huntingdon Northampton Gloucester*
queque nobis diu restitit Herefordie, magis obnoxii sumus
*and-which to-us long resisted Hereford more beholden we-are*
ex debito quam alii viuenti, cuius mihi manus pacem
*by debt than to-another living-man whose to-me hand peace*
adegit, virtus et sapiencia tranquillum facit regnum. Huic
*compelled valor and wisdom tranquil makes the-kingdom to-him*
tanquam fidelissimo meo curam et disposicionem tocius
*as most-faithful my the-care and disposition of-the-whole*
Dacie commisi, sororemque meam uxorem dedi, cuius
*of-Denmark I-have-committed and-sister my as-wife have-given whose*
volo subditi sitis imperio sine controuersia. Valete.'
*I-wish subject you-be to-the-command without controversy farewell*

## De primo Henrico rege Anglorum et Lodowico rege Francorum. v

HENRY I OF ENGLAND AND LOUIS OF FRANCE

---

*Henry I defeated Louis the Fat, pacified England, finished the church at Cluny, and kept an orderly, generous court, giving his chamberlain a second sester of wine rather than punish him. Louis the Fat brought France to peace and won over Theobald of Champagne; his son Louis VII was gentle yet just, and Map records his saying that France has only bread, wine, and joy, and Theobald's visit to a leper who proved to be Christ.*

Henricus rex Anglie, pater matris eius Henrici qui
*Henry king of-England the-father of-the-mother of-that Henry who*
nunc regnat, vir prouidus et pacis amator, regem Francie
*now reigns a-man provident and of-peace a-lover the-king of-France*
Lodouicum Grossum cum exercitu suo superbissimo confecit
*Louis the-Fat with army his most-proud defeated*

in bello iuxta Gisorcium, et dedit in fugam, victorque
*in battle near Gisors and gave(-him) into flight and-victor*
reuersus Angliam pacificauit, a patre suo Willelmo Bastardo
*returned England pacified by father his William the-Bastard*
conquisitam, et nec per ipsum Willelmum nec per filium
*conquered and neither by himself William nor by the-son*
et successorem eius Willelmum Ruffum compositam ad
*and successor his William Rufus settled to*
pacem, quia ueteres incole suum nullatenus equanimiter
*peace because the-old inhabitants their by-no-means calmly*
tollerantes exilium, infestabant aduenas, fueratque per
*bearing exile were-harassing the-newcomers and-there-had-been through*
uniuersum seuissima regnum sedicio. Sed hic Henricus de
*the-whole most-savage kingdom sedition but this Henry about*
quo nobis sermo, coniugiis hinc inde factis inter eos,
*whom to-us speech marriages on-this-side and-that made between them*
aliisque quibuscumque potuit modis, ad firmam populos
*and-by-other whatever he-could means into firm the-peoples*
utrosque federauit concordiam, diuque feliciter Angliam,
*both bound concord and-long happily England*
Walliam, Normanniam, et Britanniam rexit, ad honorem Dei
*Wales Normandy and Brittany ruled to the-honor of-God*
subiectorumque diuicias multas et iugem leticiam. Is eciam
*and-of-his-subjects riches many and continual joy he also*
monasterium Cluniaci perfecit a fundamentis, que rex
*the-monastery of-Cluny completed from the-foundations which the-king*
Hispanorum Adelfundus suis iniecerat expensis et vix ad
*of-the-Spaniards Alfonso at-his-own had-laid expense and scarcely to*
terre duxerat superficiem, et a proposito per auariciam
*of-the-earth had-brought the-surface and from his-purpose through avarice*
recesserat, quod quidem cum maximum esset et pulcherrimum,
*had-withdrawn which indeed when very-great it-was and most-beautiful*

in modico tempore post summam manum appositam totum
*in a-small time after the-last hand set wholly*
corruit. Hoc autem cum ei timidi nunciassent Cluniacenses,
*collapsed this moreover when to-him timid had-announced the-Cluniacs*
et causarentur artifices, excusauit eos rex, id actum
*and blamed the-craftsmen excused them the-king this done*
manu Domini dicens, ne suum opus alieno regis per
*by-the-hand of-the-Lord saying lest his work on-another of-a-king through*
auariciam victi fundamento niteretur, missisque primis
*avarice conquered foundation should-rest and-sent the-first*
artificibus eici fecit a terra quicquid Adelfundus
*craftsmen to-be-cast-out made from the-ground whatever Alfonso*
iniecerat, mireque magnitudinis opus perextruxit, deditque
*had-laid and-of-wonderful size the-work built-through and-gave*
centum annuas libras sterlingorum monachis perpetuo
*a-hundred annual pounds of-sterling to-the-monks forever*
possidendas ad conseruandam operis indempnitatem.
*to-be-possessed for preserving of-the-work the-soundness*
Idem cum esset inter auarum et prodigum ita medius,
*the-same though he-was between the-avaricious and the-prodigal so in-the-middle*
ut non posset esse prodigo sine vicio vicinior, omni
*that not he-could be to-the-prodigal without fault nearer with-every*
semper affluencia felix extitit, tociusque regni sui prospero
*always abundance happy he-stood and-of-the-whole kingdom his in-prosperous*
statu personarum et rerum pollebat. Scriptas habebat domus
*state of-persons and of-things was-strong written he-had of-house*
et familie sue consuetudines, quas ipse statuerat; domus, ut
*and household his the-customs which he had-established for-the-house that*
semper esset omnibus habunda copiis, et certissimas haberet
*always it-be with-all abounding plenty and most-sure it-have*
vices a longe prouisas et communiter auditas, ubicunque
*turns from afar foreseen and in-common heard wherever*

manendi uel mouendi, et ad eam uenientes singuli quos
*of-staying or of-moving and to it coming each whom*
barones vocant terre primates, statutas ex liberalitate regis
*barons they-call of-the-land the-chiefs fixed from the-liberality of-the-king*
liberaciones haberent; familie, ne quis egeret, sed perciperet
*allowances should-have for-the-household lest anyone want but should-receive*
quisquis certa donaria. Diciturque sua fuisse quantum
*whoever fixed gifts and-it-is-said his to-have-been as-far-as*
sinebat mundus sine cura curia, sine tumultu uel confusione
*allowed the-world without care a-court without tumult or confusion*
regia, quod rarum est. Et si patribus credere licet, sua
*royal which rare is and if the-fathers to-believe it-is-allowed his*
possumus Saturnia dicere secula sub Ioue nostra. Concurrebant
*we-can Saturnian to-call the-ages under Jove ours ran-together*
ut aiunt undique non solum nostrates ad curiam, ut
*as they-say from-everywhere not only our-people to the-court that*
leuarentur a cura, verum etiam alieni veniebant
*they-might-be-relieved from care but also foreigners came*
et mercatorum et mercium multitudinem inueniebant.
*and of-merchants and of-wares a-multitude found*
Erant enim quasi nundine cum rege quocumque castra
*there-were for as-it-were a-fair with the-king wherever camp*
moueret, pro certitudine viarum suarum et aclamate
*he-moved for the-certainty of-the-ways his and of-the-proclaimed*
perhendinacionis. Maturi uel etate uel sapiencia semper
*stay the-mature either in-age or in-wisdom always*
ante prandium in curia cum rege, voceque preconia
*before dinner at court with the-king and-with-the-voice of-the-herald*
citabantur ad eos qui pro negocio suo desiderabant audiri;
*were-summoned to those who for business their desired to-be-heard*
post meridiem et sompnum admittebantur quicunque ludicra
*after noon and sleep were-admitted whoever sports*

sectabantur; eratque scola virtutum et sapiencie curia
*pursued and-there-was a-school of-virtues and of-wisdom the-court*
regis illius ante meridiem, post, comitatis et reuerende leticie.
*of-king that before noon after of-courtesy and of-reverend joy*
Quis autem celare possit illius tam iocundi tam benigni,
*who moreover to-conceal could of-that-one so pleasant so kindly*
non tam imperatoris uel regis quam patris Anglie, modicas
*not so-much emperor or king as father of-England the-small*
facecias, cum nequeamus exequi magnas? More suo sumebat
*witticisms since we-cannot to-recount the-great in-manner his used-to-take*
cubicularius eius Paganus filius Johannis singulis noctibus
*chamberlain his Payne son of-John on-each night*
singula <s>extercia vini, scilicet in subsidium regie sitis, et
*one sester of-wine namely for the-relief of-the-royal thirst and*
semel aut bis aut nunquam petebatur in anno. Inde Paganus
*once or twice or never it-was-asked-for in the-year thence Payne*
et pueri securi totum sepius ebibebant in noctis inicio.
*and the-boys secure the-whole quite-often drank-up at of-the-night the-beginning*
Contigit ut rex in conticinio vinum peteret; et non erat.
*it-happened that the-king at the-dead-of-night wine asked-for and not there-was*
Surgit Paganus, puerisque citatis, nichil inuenit. Deprendit
*rises Payne and-the-boys summoned nothing finds catches*
eos rex venantes vinum et non inuenientes. Aduocat ergo
*them the-king hunting wine and not finding summons therefore*
Paganum trementem et timidum, et ait, 'Quid hoc? nonne
*Payne trembling and timid and says what this do-not*
semper vinum habetis uobiscum?' Ille pauide respondit,
*always wine you-have with-you he fearfully answered*
'Immo, domine, singulis noctibus singula sextercia sumimus,
*yes O-lord on-each night one sester we-take*
et desuetudine vestre sitis et peticionis illa frequenter aut
*and by-the-disuse of-your thirst and asking it often either*

sero bibimus aut post dormicionem, et veniam a vestra
*late we-drink or after sleeping and pardon from your*
petimus misericordia vera professi.' Tum rex, 'Non nisi
*we-seek mercy the-truth having-confessed then the-king not but*
sextercium unum sumebas ad noctem?' Paganus, 'Non.'
*a-sester one you-were-taking for the-night Payne no*
'Modicum illud erat nobis duobus; amodo singulis noctibus
*small that was for-us two henceforth on-each night*
duo sumas a pincernis; primum tibi, mihi secundum.' Sic
*two take from the-butlers the-first for-you for-me the-second thus*
Pagani iustum timorem absoluit et regis mitigauit iram
*of-Payne the-just fear he-released and of-the-king assuaged the-anger*
vera confessio, fuitque tam regie facecie quam largitatis
*true confession and-it-was as-much of-royal wit as of-largesse*
loco rixarum et ire leticiam ei lucrumque refundere.
*in-place of-quarrels and of-anger joy to-him and-gain to-pour-back*
Meliori stilo plurimoque sermone dignus esset rex iste; sed
*with-a-better style and-much speech worthy would-be king this but*
de modernis est, nec ei fecit auctoritatem antiquitas.
*of the-moderns he-is nor for-him has-made authority antiquity*
Rex autem Francie, predictus Lodouicus Grossus, uir
*the-king moreover of-France aforesaid Louis the-Fat a-man*
maximus erat corpore, nec minor operibus et mente.
*very-great was in-body nor less in-works and mind*
Lodouicus filius Karoli magni iacturam omnium optimatum
*Louis son of-Charles the-great the-loss of-all the-nobles*
Francie fere tociusque milicie Francorum apud Euore per
*of-France almost and-of-the-whole knighthood of-the-Franks at Evore through*
stultam superbiam Radulfi Cambrensis nepotis sui pertulit;
*the-foolish pride of-Ralph of-Cambrai nephew his suffered*
satis egre rexit ab illa die regnum Francorum ad aduentum
*quite hardly ruled from that day the-kingdom of-the-Franks to the-coming*

usque Gurmundi cum Ysembardo, contra quos cum residuis
*right of-Gormund with Isembard against whom with the-remnants*
Francorum bellum in Pontiuo commisit, victorque reuersus est
*of-the-Franks battle in Ponthieu he-joined and-victor returned has*
cum paucissimo comitatu, cesis hostibus suis pro parte maiori,
*with a-very-small company slain enemies his for the-part greater*
recedensque decessit in breui, tam lesione quam labore
*and-withdrawing died in short as-much by-the-wound as by-the-labor*
predicti prelii cum lamentis et luctu tocius Francie
*of-the-aforesaid battle with the-laments and grief of-the-whole of-France*
communiter. Ab illius Lodouici decessu non recessit a Francia
*in-common from of-that Louis the-death not withdrew from France*
gladius, donec misertus Dominus hunc misit Lodouicum. Hic
*the-sword until having-pitied the-Lord this sent Louis he*
autem cum esset iunior, portas egredi Parisius ad miliare
*moreover when he-was younger the-gates to-go-out-of of-Paris to the-milestone*
tercium non potuit sine principum proximorum licencia uel
*third not could without of-the-princes nearest leave or*
conductu, sed nec suum eorum quispiam aut tenebat aut
*escort but nor his of-them any either held or*
timebat imperium. Colligit igitur inde tanta magnanimitas
*feared command gathers therefore thence so-great magnanimity*
iram, nec est passa se terminis arceri breuibus. Excitauit
*anger nor has suffered itself by-bounds to-be-confined narrow roused*
eum tanquam dormientem Dominus, deditque belli sententiam
*him as-if sleeping the-Lord and-gave of-war the-sentence*
et victorie frequentem graciam, et compleuit labores illius
*and of-victory frequent grace and completed the-labors his*
ad summam unitatem et pacem tocius Francie.
*to the-highest unity and peace of-the-whole of-France*

Successit ei Lodowicus filius eius, Christianissimus et
*succeeded him Louis son his most-Christian and*
mansuetissimus hominum, pacemque patris armis euictam
*gentlest of-men and-the-peace of-his-father by-arms won*
omnibus vite sue diebus per graciam Christi tenuit,
*all of-life his the-days through the-grace of-Christ he-kept*
indubitanter in Domino confidens, qui nusquam derelinquit
*undoubtingly in the-Lord trusting who nowhere forsakes*
sperantem in se. Que vidi uel scio loquor. Cum esset homo
*one-hoping in him what I-have-seen or know I-speak though he-was a-man*
tante benignitatis et tam simplicis mansuetudinis, et affabilem
*of-such kindness and so simple gentleness and affable*
se cuique preberet pauperi, tam suis quam alienis, ut
*himself to-each he-showed poor as-much to-his-own as to-strangers so-that*
posset ydiota videri, districtissimus erat iudex et iusticie
*he-could a-simpleton to-seem most-strict he-was a-judge and of-justice*
sepe flens executor, superbo rigidus et miti non impar.
*often weeping an-executor to-the-proud rigid and to-the-mild not unequal*
Contigit, ut a multis et magnis audiuimus viris, quiddam
*it-happened as from many and great we-have-heard men something*
mirabile dictu, quod et incredibile non immerito uideatur.
*wonderful to-tell which also incredible not undeservedly may-seem*
Vir in Galliarum terminos marchio magnus, sed crudelitate
*a-man in of-the-Gauls the-bounds a-marcher great but in-cruelty*
nimius, tam vicinos quam aduenas cotidie seuissimis
*excessive as-much neighbors as strangers daily with-most-savage*
infestabat iniuriis; rapiebat ad carcerem peregrinos, quos
*was-harassing injuries he-was-dragging to prison pilgrims whom*
aut tormentis affligebat ad mortem aut spoliatos dimittebat
*either with-tortures he-afflicted to death or despoiled let-go*
semimortuos. Hic cum non esset Cateline dolis inferior,
*half-dead he though not he-was of-Catiline in-wiles inferior*

aut nequicia Neronis impar, uxorem habebat, genere,
*or to-the-wickedness of-Nero unequal a-wife had in-birth*
forma, moribus vicinis et remotis eminenciorem; cumque
*form manners than-neighbors and distant more-eminent and-since*
viri pessimi tirannidem abhorreret, Christi caritatem
*of-her-husband worst the-tyranny she-abhorred of-Christ the-charity*
terroribus eius ita preposuit, ut non timeret quandocumque
*to-the-terrors his so preferred that not she-feared whenever*
facultas dabatur soluere ligatos, educere captiuos, omnes
*opportunity was-given to-loose the-bound to-lead-out captives all*
emittere liberos, et quibuscumque potuit muneribus honustos,
*to-send-out free and with-whatever she-could gifts laden*
nec erat leta nisi letos emitteret. Ad omnem domini
*nor she-was glad unless glad she-sent-them-out at every of-lord*
sui seuiciam flebat, et tanto compaciebatur per Christi
*her cruelty she-wept and so-much suffered-with through of-Christ*
caritatem dolore miseris, ut quicquid aliquo modo uel
*charity with-grief the-wretched that whatever in-any way either*
de rapina tiranni uel de iustis tenencium dabatur
*from the-plunder of-the-tyrant or from the-just of-tenants was-given*
copiis, totum spoliatis et aliis egenis impendebat. Unde
*plenty wholly on-the-despoiled and other needy she-spent whence*
factum est ut quocunque viri deferebantur crudelitas et
*done it-was that wherever of-the-man were-carried the-cruelty and*
infamia, comitabantur uxoris pietas et fama, tantoque clarius
*infamy accompanied of-the-wife the-piety and fame and-the-more clearly*
enitebant, quanto sua magis in viri tenebris elucebat
*shone by-how-much her more in of-the-man the-darkness shone*
claritas. Tirannus hic, cum nec uxoris bone consilio nec
*brightness tyrant this since neither of-wife good the-counsel nor*
castigacionibus adquiesceret Lodouici piissimi, comprehensus est
*the-chastisements acquiesced-in of-Louis most-pious seized was*

ab ipso, confessusque iudicatus et ductus ad patibulum. Et
*by him and-having-confessed judged and led to the-gallows and*
ecce bona virago de qua superius, uxor eius, licet grauida,
*behold the-good virago about whom above wife his though pregnant*
licet iuxta partum, omni spreto periculo tam iam fere
*though near birth all despised danger as-much now almost*
parientis uteri quam parati partus, pedibus pii iudicis
*of-a-bearing womb as of-the-ready birth at-the-feet of-the-pious judge*
aduoluitur, lacrimosis exorat misericordiam ululatibus, et pro
*rolls with-tearful begs mercy with-wailings and for*
fame sue reuerencia perorat, et, quem non castra mouerent,
*of-fame her reverence pleads and whom not camps would-move*
non flecteret aurum iudicem, frangunt lacrimosa suspiria,
*not would-bend gold the-judge break tearful sighs*
tantoque conspeccior emicuit oratrix quod iam libera, iam
*and-the-more conspicuous shone-forth the-pleader that already free already*
a pestilenti tiranno soluta, pro fide tori vinciri voluit
*from the-pestilent tyrant released for faith of-the-bed to-be-bound she-wished*
iterum. Cumque solucione sua fieret et solitudine felix,
*again and-though by-release her she-was-made and by-solitude happy*
non iacturam libertatis, non tedia seruitutis, non pene
*not the-loss of-liberty not the-wearinesses of-servitude not of-penalty*
pensat immanitatem, nec pristinis cedi scorpionibus, nec
*she-weighs the-monstrousness nor by-the-former to-be-beaten scorpions nor*
in flagella relabi veretur, tota totam fidei seueritatem
*into scourges to-slip-back does-she-fear wholly the-whole of-faith severity*
sollicite secuta. Reducitur ergo nequam a supplicio
*anxiously having-followed is-led-back therefore the-wicked-man from punishment*
vinctus ad palacium, et ne prorsus inconfusa uel irreprehensa
*bound to the-palace and lest utterly unconfounded or unblamed*
videatur malicia, uel integre glorietur illesa, iubet auriculam
*seem malice or wholly glory unharmed orders ear*

eius dexteram resecari rex. Hoc autem videtur notabile
*his right to-be-cut-off the-king this moreover seems a-notable*
prodigium, quod infra diem quartum post natus est ex illa
*prodigy that within day fourth after born was from that*
liberatrice sua tiranno filius dextera carens auricula. Minus
*deliverer his to-the-tyrant a-son the-right lacking ear less*
esset portentum si post patris abcisionem fuisset genitus,
*would-be the-portent if after of-the-father the-cutting it-had-been begotten*
sed quod iam viuus in utero pleneque formatus postmodum
*but that already alive in the-womb and-fully formed afterward*
truncus apparuit fortissime compassionis signum est.
*maimed appeared of-most-strong compassion a-sign it-is*
Hec una pietatum Ludouici fuit; altera que sequitur est
*this one of-the-pieties of-Louis was another which follows is*
huiusmodi. Waleranius ab Effria miles erat illitteratus,
*of-this-kind Waleran of Ivry a-knight was unlettered*
iocundissime tamen facundie, regique notus et carus;
*of-most-pleasant yet eloquence and-to-the-king known and dear*
erantque regi ministri tres, qui toti Francie
*and-there-were to-the-king ministers three who over-the-whole of-France*
preerant, Galterus camerarius, Bucardus molosus, quod est
*presided Walter the-chamberlain Bouchard the-hound which is*
Gallice ueautur, Willelmus de Gurney prepositus Parisiacensis.
*in-French veautre William de Gurney provost of-Paris*
Galterus omnes fere Francie fructus pro voto messuit,
*Walter all almost of-France the-fruits at will reaped*
Bucardus qui suberat aliquantos, Willelmus nullos, Lodouicus
*Bouchard who was-under some William none Louis*
pre simplicitate sua quos illi permittebant. Walleranius
*for simplicity his what they were-allowing Waleran*
hec videns, sciensque quid ageretur, et dolens per
*these-things seeing and-knowing what was-being-done and grieving through*

seruorum potestatem tam immania fisci detrimenta
*of-servants the-power such monstrous of-the-treasury losses*
fieri, carmen inde composuit lingua Gallica uerbis in istis:
*to-be-made a-song thereof composed in-tongue French in-words in these*

Gauter vendenge, et Buchard grape,
*Walter harvests and Bouchard gleans*
Et Willelmus de Gurney hape;
*And William de Gurney grabs*
Lowis prent que que lur escape.
*Louis takes what whatever from-them escapes*

Carmine publicato senserunt illi furta detegi,
*the-song published felt they (their)-thefts to-be-uncovered*
consciencias reuelari; doluerunt igitur et in ulcionem armati,
*(their)-consciences to-be-revealed they-grieved therefore and for vengeance armed*
quecunque nocere possent in ipsum congerunt, insidiantur
*whatever to-harm could against him they-heap they-lie-in-wait*
et reum regi deferunt, et cum ipsum frequenter moueant,
*and as-guilty to-the-king report-him and since him often they-move*
a pietate amouent. Matrona tandem quedam nobilis et
*from piety they-remove-him a-matron at-last certain noble and*
ditissima, sed fame lubrice, magno rancore multaque superbia
*very-rich but of-fame slippery with-great rancor and-much pride*
debachans, astantem regi Waleranium accusabat, quod de
*raging standing-by the-king Waleran was-accusing that about*
se Waleranius sed et de rege cantasset obscena carmina.
*her Waleran but also about the-king had-sung obscene songs*
Rex autem inde motus ait, 'Galeranne, mea fero pacienter
*the-king moreover thereby moved says O-Waleran my I-bear patiently*
obprobria, sed huius consanguinee mee dissimulare non decet,
*reproaches but of-this kinswoman my to-dissemble not is-fitting*

cum ipsa sanguis meus sit, et unum membrorum meorum.'
*since she blood my is and one of-members my*
Respondit Gallerannus, 'Hoc herniosus es membro,' quod
*answered Waleran in-this ruptured you-are member which*
facecius Gallice dicitur, De cest membre es tu magrinez.
*more-wittily in-French is-said Of this member are you maimed*
Rex et hoc uerbo se reuerenter habuit. Riserunt alii,
*the-king also at-this word himself reverently held laughed the-others*
sed ipsa se derisam dolens intulit, 'Domine rex, dimitte
*but she herself mocked grieving added O-lord king grant*
mihi vindictam ut morem ei gerem. Noui satis qua
*me vengeance that a-custom to-him I-may-render I-know well with-what*
multandi sunt ulcione mimi; tres ei queram meretrices,
*to-be-punished are vengeance mimes three for-him I-shall-seek harlots*
quarum verbere suo more castigetur.' Tum Walerannus,
*by-whose beating in-their manner he-may-be-chastised then Waleran*
'Domina, bene profecisti, nam <non> nisi due tibi
*O-lady well you-have-prospered for <not> except two to-you*
desunt.' Tum illa cum lacrimis has vindicari petit iniurias,
*are-lacking then she with tears these to-be-avenged asks injuries*
et tres illi quos offenderat suas adiciunt querelas et
*and the-three those whom he-had-offended their add complaints and*
proscribunt miserum. Galerannus igitur ad dominum nostrum,
*outlaw the-wretch Waleran therefore to lord our*
regem scilicet Anglie, confugit, et benigne susceptus est.
*the-king namely of-England fled and kindly received was*
Walterus interim domos eius deiecit, vineas euulsit, uirgulta
*Walter meanwhile houses his threw-down vines tore-up thickets*
subuertit, sepes dissipauit, omnia destruxit. Dominus autem
*overturned hedges scattered all-things destroyed Lord moreover*
noster bis literis suis, ter ore proprio, dominum
*our twice by-letters his thrice by-mouth his-own lord*

Lodouicum petens, non est exauditus ut restitueretur. Videns
*Louis asking not was heard that be-be-restored seeing*
igitur se Wallerannus nullius intercessione posse restitui,
*therefore himself Waleran of-no-one by-intercession to-be-able to-be-restored*
quia Lodouicum piissimum nouerat, ad pietatis eius auxilia
*because Louis most-pious he-knew to of-piety his the-help*
confugit; et regibus predictis colloquentibus in campo maximo,
*fled and the-kings aforesaid conferring in a-field very-large*
circumstante multa corona militum, nostro rege premunito,
*standing-round a-great ring of-knights our king forewarned*
venit Walerannus insidens equo modico nigro macieque
*came Waleran sitting-on a-horse small black and-with-leanness*
deformi, vili nimis in habitu, fractisque uetustate uestibus,
*unsightly vile very in dress and-broken with-age clothes*
hirtus et illotus, ipsis calcaribus a talo dependentibus,
*shaggy and unwashed the-very spurs from the-heel hanging*
in duris ocreis et perforatis, ultimo similis hominum per
*in hard boots and pierced the-last like of-men in*
omnia, regique Ludouico nostroque videri cupiens apparuit
*all-things and-to-king Louis and-to-ours to-be-seen desiring appeared*
visus, sed inde dure fustigatus ut solent pauperes abscessit.
*seen but thence harshly cudgeled as are-wont the-poor went-off*
Soli colloquebantur in circo reges, et de regnorum pace
*alone were-conferring in the-ring the-kings and about of-the-kingdoms the-peace*
tractabatur. At Lodouicus, apparencia Galeranni notata, quod
*it-was-treated but Louis the-appearance of-Waleran noted which*
dolo bono fiebat sine simulacione fieri timebat ex veritate
*in-guile good was-done without pretense to-be-done feared from the-truth*
necessitatis. Abhorruit igitur suum excessum in tantum,
*of-need he-abhorred therefore his-own excess in so-much*
ut a rege solus recederet Regi polorum adherere,
*that from the-king alone he-withdrew to-the-King of-the-heavens to-cling*

festinauitque celo placari pace terre neglecta.
*and-he-hastened to-heaven to-be-reconciled the-peace of-the-earth neglected*
Noster rex pacienter expectabat, sciens quid ageretur; at
*our king patiently waited knowing what was-being-done but*
Lodouicus ad suos veniens vocauit Walterum in partem, et
*Louis to his-men coming called Walter into a-part and*
ait: 'Elegi te de populo, principemque constitui, prudentem
*says I-chose you from the-people and-a-prince made prudent*
et fidelem te sperans baiulum fieri tocius regni; meas
*and faithful you hoping the-bearer to-become of-the-whole kingdom my*
tibi semper aures aperui, cupiens <ut> a sapiencia tua
*to-you always ears I-have-opened desiring <that> from wisdom your*
mihi mel instillares ad pacem populi meamque salutem.
*to-me honey you-might-distill for the-peace of-the-people and-my salvation*
Tu uero virus infudisti, consulens ut peccarem in
*you but venom have-poured-in counseling that I-should-sin against*
Dominum et fratrem meum Gallerannum; corrigendus erat
*the-Lord and brother my Waleran to-be-corrected he-was*
uerbo pro uerbis, non fustigandus ac proscribendus. Heu!
*by-word for words not to-be-cudgeled and to-be-outlawed alas*
quam inmisericordem me comperi, modo cum viderem quam
*how pitiless myself I-have-found now when I-saw how*
miserabilem eum per te fecerim. Illac recessit; sequere
*wretched him through you I-have-made that-way he-has-gone follow*
velox eum ut reuoces.' Ingerit se Walterus in turbam
*swift him that you-may-call-back thrusts himself Walter into the-crowd*
timidus, inuenit, reducit, et plene restituit, et ne queratur
*timid finds brings-back and fully restores and lest he-complain*
amplius adicit ablatis ampliora. Cumque Galerannus
*more adds to-the-things-taken more and-when Waleran*

referret de plena restitucione gracias, deuota nimis et
*was-rendering for the-full restitution thanks with-devout very and*
humili prece rex ab ipso sibi veniam optinuit.
*humble prayer the-king from him for-himself pardon obtained*
Contigit ut cum rege moram facerem aliquamdiu Parisius,
*it-happened that with the-king a-stay I-made for-a-while at-Paris*
mecumque tractaret de regum diuiciis inter sermones alios,
*and-with-me he-treated about of-kings the-riches among talks other*
dixitque: 'Sicut diuerse sunt regum opes, ita multis distincte
*and-he-said as diverse are of-kings the-wealths so by-many distinguished*
sunt varietatibus. In lapidibus preciosis, leonibus et pardis et
*are varieties in stones precious lions and leopards and*
elephantis, diuicie regis Indorum; in auro pannisque sericis
*elephants the-riches of-the-king of-the-Indians in gold and-cloths silken*
imperator Bizanciis et rex Siculus gloriantur; sed homines
*the-emperor of-Byzantium and the-king of-Sicily glory but men*
non habent qui sciant aliud quam loqui; rebus enim bellicis
*not they-have who know-how other than to-speak in-things for warlike*
inepti sunt. Imperator Romanus, quem dicunt Alemannorum,
*unfit they-are the-emperor Roman whom they-call of-the-Germans*
homines habet armis aptos et equos bellicos, non aurum,
*men has for-arms fit and horses warlike not gold*
non sericum, non aliam opulenciam. Karolus enim magnus,
*not silk not other opulence Charles for the-great*
cum terram illam a Sarracenis conquisisset, omnia preter
*when land that from the-Saracens he-had-conquered all except*
municiones et castella pro Christo dedit archiepiscopis et
*fortresses and castles for Christ gave to-archbishops and*
episcopis, quos per ciuitates conuersas instituit. Dominus
*bishops whom through the-cities converted he-established Lord*
autem tuus, rex Anglie, cui nichil deest, homines,
*moreover your the-king of-England to-whom nothing is-lacking men*

equos, aurum et sericum, gemmas, fructus, feras, et omnia
*horses gold and silk gems fruits wild-beasts and all-things*
possidet. Nos in Francia nichil habemus nisi panem et uinum
*possesses we in France nothing have except bread and wine*
et gaudium.' Hoc verbum notaui, quia comiter et vere dictum.
*and joy this saying I-noted because courteously and truly said*
Circiter illud tempus, cum ad concilium Rome sub Alexandro
*about that time when to the-council of-Rome under Alexander*
papa tercio celebrandum precepto domini regis Anglie
*pope the-third to-be-held by-the-command of-lord the-king of-England*
festinarem, suscepit me hospicio comes Campanie, Henricus
*I-was-hastening received me in-hospitality the-count of-Champagne Henry*
filius Teobaldi, omnium largissimus, ita ut multis prodigus
*son of-Theobald of-all the-most-generous so that to-many prodigal*
videretur, omni enim petenti tribuebat; et inter
*he-seemed to-every for one-asking he-gave and in-the-midst-of*
colloquendum laudabat Reginaldum de Muzun, nepotem
*talking was-praising Reginald of Mousson nephew*
suum, in omnibus excepto quod supra modum largus erat.
*his in all-things except that beyond measure generous he-was*
Ego vero sciens ipsum comitem tam largum ut prodigus
*I but knowing himself the-count so generous that prodigal*
videretur, subridens quesiui si sciret ipse terminos
*he-seemed smiling asked whether he-knew himself the-bounds*
largitatis. Respondit, 'Ubi deficit quod dari potest, ibi
*of-generosity he-answered where fails what to-be-given it-can there*
terminus est; non est enim largitatis turpiter querere quod
*the-bound is not it-is for of-generosity basely to-seek what*
dari possit.' Mihi certe videtur hoc facete dictum; nam
*to-be-given it-can to-me surely seems this wittily said for*
si male queris ut des, auarus es ut sis largus.
*if badly you-seek that you-may-give avaricious you-are that you-may-be generous*

Huius predicti Lodouici patrisque sui multa fuit in factis
*of-this aforesaid Louis and-of-father his much was in deeds*
sapiencia, simplicitas in dictis. Hic tantam Deo reuerenciam
*wisdom simplicity in sayings he such for-God reverence*
habebat, ut quociens aliquid emersisset cause, quod ipsum
*had that as-often-as anything had-emerged of-cause which him*
et ecclesiam contingeret, sicut unus canonicorum censura
*and the-church touched as one of-the-canons by-the-judgment*
se capituli moderabatur et appellabat a grauamine.
*himself of-the-chapter he-governed and appealed from a-grievance*
Mos eius erat quod ubi sensisset sompnum obrepere
*custom his was that where he-had-felt sleep to-creep-upon-him*
quiesceret ibidem aut prope. Dormientem eum iuxta nemus
*he-would-rest there or near sleeping him beside a-grove*
in umbra, duobus tantum militibus comitatum, (nam ceteri
*in the-shade by-two only knights accompanied for the-rest*
venabantur,) inuenit comes Theobaldus, cuius ipse sororem
*were-hunting found count Theobald whose he sister*
duxerat, et castigauit ne tam solus dormiret, non enim
*had-married and rebuked-him that so alone he-should-sleep not for*
decebat regem. Ille respondit, 'Dormio secure solus, quia
*it-befitted a-king he answered I-sleep securely alone because*
nemo michi malum uult.' Responsio simplex, pureque
*no-one to-me evil wishes an-answer simple and-of-pure*
consciencie uerbum. Quis hoc rex de se presumit alius?
*conscience a-word what this king of himself presumes other*
Hic tam benigno fauore clericos promouebat, ut ab
*he with-such kindly favor clerks advanced that from*
omnibus Christianismi finibus sub ipso Parisius conuenirent,
*all of-Christendom the-bounds under him at-Paris they-gathered*
et sub alarum eius umbra tam nutriti quam protecti
*and under of-wings his the-shade as-much nourished as protected*

perdurauerunt in scolis in diem hunc. Dum ergo ego cum
*they-have-continued in the-schools to day this while therefore I with*
ceteris moram facerem in scolis ibi, ditissimus Iudeorum
*the-others a-stay was-making in the-schools there the-richest of-the-Jews*
omnium Francie processionem clericorum in rogacionibus
*of-all of-France the-procession of-clerks at the-Rogations*
inuasit, et clericum inde raptum in sentinam domus sue
*attacked and a-clerk thence snatched into the-cesspit of-house his*
proiecit, quia filium suum lapide leserat. Quod ut
*threw because son his with-a-stone he-had-hurt which when*
regi innotuit Christiano, Iudeum in rogum precepit
*to-the-king became-known Christian the-Jew into the-fire he-ordered*
proici. Nichil ei profecerunt a<u>t tocius Francie
*to-be-thrown nothing to-him availed either of-the-whole of-France*
preces, aut omnia Iudaici populi milia talentorum.
*the-prayers or all of-the-Jewish people the-thousands of-talents*
Respondebat autem flentibus et petentibus rex, 'Volo
*answered moreover to-the-weeping and asking the-king I-wish*
sciant Iudei canes a Christianorum processionibus arcendos.'
*they-know the-Jews dogs from of-Christians the-processions to-be-kept-off*
Hec forte friuola sunt et magnis inepta paginis, sed meis
*these perhaps frivolous are and for-great unfit pages but for-my*
satis apta sunt scedulis, mihique uidentur stilo meo maiora.
*well fit are scraps and-to-me seem than-style my greater*
Me presente Parisius, ortum est inter clericos et laicos in
*I being-present at-Paris arisen has between clerks and laymen in*
regis huius curia murmur, et inualuit sedicio, laicique
*of-king this the-court a-murmur and grew-strong sedition and-the-laymen*
preualuerunt, et clericorum plurimos in pugnis et fustibus
*prevailed and of-the-clerks very-many with fists and cudgels*
dure uisitauerunt, et regie conscii iusticie fugerunt ad
*harshly visited and of-royal conscious justice fled to*

latibula. Verumptamen rex audiuit clamorem pauperum,
*hiding-places nevertheless the-king heard the-cry of-the-poor*
venit et pauperrimum inuenit modicumque puerum in cappa
*came and a-very-poor found and-small boy in a-cape*
nigra, corona fracta sanguinolentum, et ab ipso quesiuit
*black with-his-tonsure broken bloody and of him asked*
quis hoc; et ostendit ei puer magistrum cubiculariorum
*who this and showed him the-boy the-master of-the-chamberlains*
regine, qui nuper duxerat regis Hispanorum filiam, qui
*of-the-queen who lately had-brought of-the-king of-the-Spaniards the-daughter who*
per superbiam maiestatisque proprie presumpcionem nec
*through pride and-of-majesty his-own presumption neither*
fugere dignatus est, nec ad racionem positus negare; tantum
*to-flee deigned has nor to account put to-deny only*
respondit puerum ei conuicia dixisse. Captus est igitur
*answered the-boy to-him insults to-have-said seized he-was therefore*
iussu regio, vinctus et eductus ad loca patibulorum.
*by-command royal bound and led-out to the-places of-the-gallows*
Audit et attonita fit inde regina, properat, accurrit,
*hears and astonished becomes thereat the-queen hastens runs-up*
sparsisque crinibus regis est aduoluta pedibus, et
*and-with-scattered hair of-the-king is rolled at-the-feet and*
curie tota multitudo, multoque petunt ululatu veniam;
*of-the-court the-whole multitude and-with-much they-ask wailing pardon*
allegat generositatem viri et sapienciam, quod et tradidit
*she-alleges the-nobility of-the-man and wisdom that also handed*
eum pater suus eius manibus et cure; mirumque contigit,
*him father her his into-the-hands and care and-a-wonder happened*
quod eum misericordia moueret ad lacrimas. Nichilominus
*that him pity moved to tears nevertheless*

eum coegit ad ulcionem iusticia, manumque dexteram ei
*him forced to vengeance justice and-the-hand right of-him*
iussit amputari qua coronam percusserat.
*he-ordered to-be-cut-off with-which the-tonsure he-had-struck*
Idem cum Fontem Blaadi iussisset excoli cingique
*the-same when the-Fountain of-Blaadus he-had-ordered to-be-tilled and-to-be-girt*
muris, locum maximum, montes et valles, fontes et nemora,
*with-walls a-place very-large mountains and valleys springs and groves*
quatinus ibi mansionem suis faceret deliciis, constructis
*so-that there a-dwelling for-his he-might-make delights built*
iam domibus, viuariis factis et muris, fossis et aqueductibus,
*already the-houses fishponds made and walls trenches and aqueducts*
rusticus incola vicini soli questus est aliquam agri
*a-rustic inhabitant of-the-neighboring soil complained has some of-field*
sui partem regiis occupatam muris et domibus. Quod cum
*his part by-royal occupied walls and houses which when*
innotuisset regi, iussit domos deici murosque
*it-had-become-known to-the-king he-ordered the-houses to-be-thrown-down and-the-walls*
solui, tanti faciens querelam non modicam, ut magis a
*to-be-undone at-so-much reckoning the-complaint not small that rather by*
pluribus fatuitatis argueretur, quam ex misericordia meritas
*very-many of-folly he-was-accused than from mercy deserved*
laudes acciperet. Nec destitit donec rusticus mutuum longe
*praises received nor did-he-desist until the-rustic in-exchange far*
melius peteret, et petito susciperet utilius.
*better asked and the-asked-for received more-useful*
Pater huius, Lodouicus Grossus, cum debellatam Franciam
*the-father of-him Louis the-Fat when subdued France*
sub gladio suo libere possedisset et inconcusse, filium suum
*under sword his freely he-had-possessed and unshaken son his*
primogenitum Philippum regem fecit, qui post unccionem suam
*first-born Philip king he-made who after anointing his*

et tocius Francie fidelitatem a paternis degenerauit moribus,
*and of-the-whole of-France the-fealty from paternal degenerated manners*
et patriis deuiauit institutis, sublimi supercilio fastuque
*and from-paternal strayed institutions with-lofty brow and-pride*
tirannico molestus omnibus. Factum est autem, dictante
*tyrannical troublesome to-all done it-was moreover dictating*
Domino, cum die quadam multis comitatus equitibus in illa
*the-Lord when on-day a-certain by-many accompanied horsemen in that*
parte Parisius que Greue dicitur equum admisisset, in litore
*part of-Paris which the-Grève is-called his-horse he-had-let-go on the-shore*
Secane prosiliens a sterquilinio porcus niger se sub pedibus
*of-the-Seine leaping from a-dunghill a-pig black itself under the-feet*
inmisit equi currentis. Corruit autem per offensam equs,
*thrust of-the-horse running fell moreover by the-stumble the-horse*
colloque fracto decessit eques; sed porcus in Secanam subitus
*and-with-neck broken died the-rider but the-pig into the-Seine suddenly*
inmersit, nullique prius hominum visus nulli postmodum
*plunged and-to-no before of-men seen to-none afterward*
apparuit. Pater igitur eius, Lodouicus Grossus, immo
*appeared the-father therefore his Louis the-Fat nay*
Dominus qui Franciam ab ore leonis eripuit, substituit
*the-Lord who France from the-mouth of-the-lion snatched substituted*
ei Lodouicum mansuetum et pium, ut Sauli Dauid.
*for-him Louis gentle and pious as for-Saul David*
Hic rex Grossus, cum a rege sicut supra diximus Anglorum
*this king the-Fat when by the-king as above we-said of-the-English*
Henrico victus venisset Pontisaram, non more uel
*Henry conquered he-had-come to-Pontoise not in-the-manner or*
merore victi sed exultacione uictoris in mensa
*grief of-the-conquered but with-the-exultation of-the-conqueror at table*
conuiuis omnibus letissimus apparuit; cumque mirarentur
*to-the-guests all most-glad appeared and-when they-wondered*

et ab ipso quererent conuiue tante leticie racionem in
*and of him asked the-guests of-such joy the-reason in*
tanta causa tristicie, respondit, 'Mihi frequenter in omnibus
*such a-cause of-sadness he-answered to-me often in all*
fere Francie finibus contigit ut nunc, et infortuniorum
*almost of-France the-bounds it-has-happened as now and of-misfortunes*
frequencia durus sum parumque vereor; sed Anglorum
*by-the-frequency hard I-am and-little fear but of-the-English*
rex Henricus, qui nos hodie confecit, continuis iam in
*the-king Henry who us today has-defeated continuous already in*
successibus, et qui nunquam aliquid sinistri perpessus est,
*successes and who never anything sinister suffered has*
si contigisset ei quod nobis, intolerabiliter et inmoderate
*if had-happened to-him what to-us unbearably and immoderately*
doleret, et pre nimietate doloris infatuari possit aut
*he-would-grieve and for the-excess of-grief to-be-made-foolish could or*
mori, rex bonus et toti Christianismo necessarius. Inde
*to-die a-king good and to-the-whole Christendom necessary thence*
reputo victoriam eius mihi pro successu, quia perdidissemus.'
*I-reckon the-victory his for-me as success because we-would-have-lost*
Imitabilis hec et non inuidiosa responsio.
*imitable this and not envious answer*
Rex idem, dum adhuc contenderent cum eo principes
*king the-same while still were-striving with him the-princes*
sui, fuissetque comes Campanie Teobaldus aduersus eum
*his and-there-had-been count of-Champagne Theobald against him*
principum princeps, in multis eum vincebat congressibus,
*of-princes the-prince in many him he-was-conquering encounters*
et maiora merebatur indies odia. Fauebat autem comiti
*and greater was-earning daily hatreds favored moreover the-count*
Romanus imperator, et fouebat ad bellum, regnique
*the-Roman emperor and was-cherishing for war and-of-the-kingdom*

simul principes. Cumque iam videretur Lodouicus in guerra
*also the-princes and-when now seemed Louis in the-war*
superior, a Romanorum imperatore venerunt ad eum nuncii
*superior from of-the-Romans the-emperor came to him messengers*
dicentes: 'Mandat tibi Romanorum imperator et precipit, sicut
*saying commands you of-the-Romans the-emperor and orders as*
de regni tui statu propriaque salute gaudere uis, quatinus
*about of-kingdom your the-state and-your-own safety to-rejoice you-wish that*
infra mensem hunc pacem et fedus ineas cum comite Teobaldo
*within month this peace and treaty you-enter with count Theobald*
penitus ad eius voluntatem et honorem; sin autem, Parisius
*wholly to his will and honor but-if moreover Paris*
ante mensem elapsum obsidione cinget, et te interius, si
*before the-month elapsed with-siege he-shall-surround and you within if*
temerario presumpseris ausu prestolari.' Respondit eis rex:
*with-rash you-shall-have-presumed daring to-await answered them the-king*
'Tpwrut Aleman!' Hec autem omnibus Alemannis responsio
*bah German this moreover to-all Germans answer*
grauissima videtur adhuc, et propter huiusmodi improperium
*very-grievous seems still and for of-this-kind reproach*
multe frequenter inter eos et alienos rixe fiunt. Hec mihi
*many often between them and strangers quarrels happen this to-me*
securi cordis et bene residentis animi fuisse uidetur.
*of-a-secure heart and well of-a-settled mind to-have-been seems*
Item, cum inter hunc et Teobaldum essent inimicicie
*likewise when between this-one and Theobald there-were enmities*
mortales, i. e. ad mortem periculose, sed et immortales
*mortal that is to death dangerous but also immortal*
quia perpetue, non est a sapientibus inuenta via pacis. Sed
*because perpetual not was by the-wise found a-way of-peace but*
Dominus, qui quando vult et quantum flagellat filios quos
*the-Lord who when he-wishes and as-much-as scourges the-sons whom*

recipit, furori frenum facete posuit sic. Absconderat se
*he-receives on-fury a-bridle wittily set thus had-hidden himself*
rex ante Carnotum in nemore cum multa manu militum
*the-king before Chartres in a-grove with a-great band of-knights*
armata, quatinus missis prouocatoribus inprouidi ruerent
*armed so-that sent provokers unwary might-rush*
in ipsum inimici Carnotenses; et ecce comes Teobaldus
*upon him the-enemies of-Chartres and behold count Theobald*
iter faciens quid fieret incautus tutissime iuxta regem
*a-journey making what might-happen unwary most-safely beside the-king*
preteribat. Videns igitur eum rex datum in manus suas,
*was-passing seeing therefore him the-king given into hands his*
tantum successum inde leuipendens, quod casualiter et absque
*so-great a-success thence lightly-weighing because by-chance and without*
procuracione uel negocio prouenisset, abstinuit et per
*contrivance or business it-had-come he-abstained and through*
nuncios castigauit, ut tutus nusquam incederet dum inimicos
*messengers rebuked-him that safe nowhere he-should-go while enemies*
haberet, <et> abire liberum dimisit. Quem non posset
*he-had <and> to-go-away free let-him whom not could*
flectere victor, pietate victus et hostis benignitate superatur.
*to-bend the-victor by-piety conquered and the-enemy by-kindness is-overcome*
Item contigit ut venisset rex Blesim cum exercitu grandi.
*likewise it-happened that had-come the-king to-Blois with an-army great*
Cumque preparasset machinas ad muros, ad assultum equites,
*and-when he-had-prepared engines for the-walls for the-assault horsemen*
incensores ad vicos, audiuit comitem interius esse cum
*burners for the-villages he-heard the-count within to-be with*
paucis, et secundum esse sue minucionis diem. Attollitur
*few and second to-be of-his bleeding the-day is-raised*
hinc inde murmur, ut obsidione certissima cingatur
*on-this-side and-that a-murmur that with-a-siege most-certain be-surrounded*

hostis interceptus. Rex autem aliter sentit, reducit equites,
*the-enemy caught the-king moreover otherwise thinks leads-back the-horsemen*
incensores reuocat, solutisque machinis reuerti properat. Tunc
*burners recalls and-dismantled the-engines to-return hastens then*
utique qui se sapienciores autumant stomacantur, in
*surely those-who themselves wiser think are-angry into*
litem exeunt, causantur quod supra modum fuerit omnibus
*quarrel go-out they-complain that beyond measure he-has-been to-all*
infortuitus tanti necligens ultro discriminis offerentisque
*unlucky of-so-great neglectful voluntarily a-hazard and-of-offering*
fortune spretor, iniuriarum remissus ultor, amator hostilitatis
*fortune a-scorner of-injuries a-slack avenger a-lover of-hostility*
et fotor, prompteque victorie crudelis abiector. Quibus
*and a-cherisher and-of-ready victory a-cruel rejecter to-whom*
ipse parcius hec, 'Si quid erraui, nichil tamen
*he more-sparingly these-things if in-anything I-have-erred nothing yet*
ob has erratum est causas. Va! nescitis quia virorum post
*for these erred has causes ha you-know-not that of-men after*
Salomonem sapientissimus ait Cato,
*Solomon the-wisest says Cato*

Vincere cum possis interdum cede sodali.
*To-conquer though you-can sometimes yield to-a-comrade*

Numquid eius consilio venire uultis obuiam? Attamen et
*surely-not his by-counsel to-come do-you-wish to-meet but also*
alia erat nunc parcendi racio. Caui certe ne per operam
*another was now of-sparing reason I-took-care surely lest through work*
meam uir optimus leuum aliquid audiret in minucionis sue
*my a-man best light anything should-hear in of-bleeding his*
tempore quod ei posset esse mortis occasio.' Riserunt et
*the-time which to-him could to-be of-death the-occasion laughed and*

deriserunt eum inde sui, licet clam, sed qui videt in cor
*mocked him thereat his-men though secretly but who sees into the-heart*
Dominus et hanc ei tribuit sapienciam, eandem ei sic
*the-Lord and this to-him granted wisdom the-same to-him thus*
retribuit quod omnes Francie gladios conuertit in vomeres,
*repaid that all of-France the-swords he-turned into plowshares*
et suo fecit deinde per graciam suam gladio subiectos.
*and by-his made thereafter through grace his the-sword subject*
Nam Teobaldus audita pietate uerborum et beneficii caritate,
*for Theobald heard the-piety of-the-words and of-the-benefit the-charity*
miratus et veneratus amicum hostem, literas has per
*having-wondered and having-revered a-friendly enemy letters these through*
fideles misit nuncios: 'Domino Francorum regi Lodouico,
*faithful sent messengers to-the-lord of-the-Franks the-king Louis*
sue salutis conseruatori, Theobaldus Campanie comes in
*of-his safety the-preserver Theobald of-Champagne count in*
Domino salutem dicit. In assumpcione beate Marie uirginis
*the-Lord greeting says at the-Assumption of-blessed Mary the-virgin*
vobis adero per gratiam Christi, vestre de cetero
*to-you I-shall-be-present through the-grace of-Christ to-your from the-rest*
iussioni pariturus in omnibus, auctor hostilitatis pacis
*command about-to-obey in all-things the-author of-hostility of-peace*
amatori satisfacturus, victori me victum dediturus, ut
*to-the-lover about-to-satisfy to-the-victor myself conquered about-to-surrender that*
perpetua fiat in nobis pax cum honore vestro meoque
*perpetual may-be among us peace with honor your and-my*
dedecore. Valeat in Domino semper rex pacificus.' Hiis
*dishonor farewell in the-Lord always king peaceful these-things*
auditis, Lodouicus gracias egit Altissimo, dieque statuta
*heard Louis thanks gave to-the-Most-High and-on-the-day appointed*
Teobaldum a pedibus suis ad osculum erexit, et exinde
*Theobald from the-feet his to a-kiss raised and thenceforth*

vero corde dilexit et ab ipso plene dilectus est, ad
*with-true heart loved-him and by him fully loved was to*
perpetuam sui temporis et regni pacem. Sic, iuxta
*perpetual of-his time and reign peace so according-to*
uerbum Domini, prunas ardentes imposuit super hostile
*the-word of-the-Lord coals burning he-heaped on the-hostile*
caput, vertens impium, et non fuit ultra.
*head turning the-impious and not he-was further*
Sed cur dicam impium nisi fuerat cui Dominus
*but why should-I-call-him impious unless he-had-been to-whom the-Lord*
postmodum fecit sue dileccionis aperte signum? Profecto
*afterward made of-his love an-open sign indeed*
(si digredi licet), hic non ad iactanciam sed ad lucem
*if to-digress it-is-allowed here not for boasting but for the-light*
bonorum operum, Lodouico filio Grossi retulit, et ad diem
*of-good works to-Louis son of-the-Fat he-related and till day*
suam supremam supprimi testimonium postulauit. Leprosos
*his last to-be-suppressed the-testimony asked lepers*
lecius et libencius exhibebat quam alios pauperes, cum
*more-gladly and more-willingly he-maintained than other poor though*
omnibus esset amicus. Illos autem ideo precipue quia
*to-all he-was a-friend those moreover therefore especially because*
quanto sunt despicabiles abieccius et intolerabilius improbi,
*the-more they-are despicable more-abjectly and more-unbearably shameless*
tanto se sperat obsequium prestare Deo placencius,
*the-more himself he-hopes a-service to-render to-God more-pleasingly*
et affectuosius acceptari; pedes eis lauat et tergit,
*and more-affectionately to-be-accepted the-feet for-them he-washes and wipes*
magneque memor Magdalene, quod ipsa compleuit in corpore
*and-of-the-great mindful Magdalene what she fulfilled on the-body*
dominico, deuotus hic membris eius exequitur. Sed ibi
*of-the-Lord devout he on-the-members his performs but there*

vitalis odor et dulcedo cor attrahens caroque mundissima;
*life-giving the-odor and sweetness the-heart drawing and-the-flesh most-pure*
letalis hic fetor et amaritudo corumpens et sanies ulcerosa.
*deadly here stench and bitterness corrupting and pus ulcerous*
Domos eis per uillas construebat proprias, aut simul
*houses for-them through the-villages he-was-building their-own either together*
aliquibus aut seorsum alicui, quibusque uictualia prouidens.
*for-some or apart for-one for-each provisions providing*
Unum tamen singulariter excolebat solitarium in tegete, qui
*one yet singularly he-cultivated solitary in a-hut who*
cum in prosperitate extitisset secundum exigenciam probitatis
*though in prosperity he-had-stood according-to the-requirement of-uprightness*
et stematis purpura nobilis et bisso satis, in lepra
*and of-lineage in-purple noble and in-fine-linen enough in leprosy*
fuit utraque dignior. Hic enim est generositatis incessus,
*was in-both worthier this for is of-nobility the-gait*
ut in rerum augmento crescat humilitas, et in attricione
*that in of-things the-increase grow humility and in contrition*
paciencia roboretur. Virum hunc semper illac transiens
*patience be-strengthened man this always that-way passing*
visitabat comes attencius, eius utens utili consilio. Contigit
*used-to-visit the-count more-attentively his using useful counsel it-happened*
autem aliquando visitanti secundum morem eum comiti,
*moreover once to-the-visiting according-to custom him the-count*
quod ipsum ad mortem inuenisset infirmum, precepitque
*that him to death he-found sick and-he-ordered*
preposito villule quatinus curam eius egisset. Post
*the-reeve of-the-little-village that the-care of-him he-should-take after*
aliquot autem dies memor eius reuersus est <ad> tegetem;
*some moreover days mindful of-him returned he-has <to> the-hut*
clausum quod reperit hostium pulsat incassum domus, sed
*shut which he-found the-door he-knocks in-vain of-the-house but*

et moram fecit ultro donec omnes ultra remotos vidit.
*also delay he-made further until all far removed he-saw*
Descendit igitur et iterum pulsans humiliter intulit, 'Amicus
*he-dismounts therefore and again knocking humbly added friend*
vester Teobaldus petit, si fieri potest, ut apertum sit ei
*your Theobald asks if to-be-done it-can that opened be to-him*
hostium.' Surgit ille bonisque uerbis et vultu letus apparuit,
*the-door rises he and-with-good words and face glad appeared*
benigne suscipit, et quem afficere fetore solebat ulcerum
*kindly receives and whom to-affect with-stench he-was-wont of-ulcers*
suauissimo reficit odore pigmentorum. Miratur consul, et
*with-sweetest refreshes odor of-spices wonders the-count and*
supprimit hoc. Querit utrum bene conualuerit. Ille respondit
*suppresses this he-asks whether well he-has-recovered he answered*
'Optime', petitque suppliciter ut preposito benefiat, eo quod
*very-well and-asks suppliantly that to-the-reeve good-be-done for-this that*
deuotus ei fuerat. Letus inde Theobaldus benediccionibus
*devoted to-him he-had-been glad thereat Theobald by-blessings*
eius deuote conductus exit obuiamque prepositum habens,
*his devoutly escorted goes-out and-meeting the-reeve having*
inpensam egro curam laudat, et dignam multa retribucione
*the-spent on-the-sick care praises and worthy of-much requital*
testatur. Cui prepositus, 'Domine, precepto uestro viuenti
*testifies to-whom the-reeve O-lord at-command your to-him-living*
fui satis assiduus, et mortuo feci dignas exsequias, et
*I-was enough assiduous and to-him-dead I-made worthy obsequies and*
si placeat eius sepulcrum videamus.' Obstipuit comes, et
*if it-please his tomb let-us-see was-astounded the-count and*
siluit a visis, visitatoque sepulcro redit ad tugurium, et
*was-silent at things-seen and-visited the-tomb returns to the-hut and*
nichil preter domum vacuam inueniens, gauisus est se
*nothing except a-house empty finding rejoiced has himself*

uidisse Christum. Hoc nostro regi retulit post mortem
*to-have-seen Christ this to-our king related after the-death*
huius Theobaldi rex Lodouicus, Grossi filius Lodouici.
*of-this Theobald king Louis of-the-Fat the-son of-Louis*

## De morte Willelmi Rufi regis Anglorum. vi

### THE DEATH OF WILLIAM RUFUS

---

*William Rufus, warned in a dream, is shot in the New Forest by Walter Tyrel. Henry I reigns prosperously; Map tells of his court, the empress Matilda, and her husband the emperor, who feigned his death and lived on as a penitent. Henry II is generous in secret and gentle but dilatory; Map recounts his justice and mercy and his own quarrels with Geoffrey, elect of Lincoln.*

Willielmus secundus rex Anglie, regum pessimus, Anselmo
*William the-second king of-England of-kings the-worst Anselm*
pulso a sede Cancie, iusto Dei iudicio a sagitta volante
*driven from the-see of-Kent by-just of-God judgment by an-arrow flying*
pulsus, quia demonio meridiano deditus, cuius ad nutum
*driven-out because to-the-demon noonday given whose at nod*
vixerat, onere pessimo leuauit orbem. Notandum autem
*he-had-lived of-a-burden worst relieved the-world to-be-noted moreover*
quod in silua Noue Foreste, quam ipse Deo et
*that in the-wood of-the-New Forest which he from-God and*
hominibus abstulerat ut eam dicaret feris et canum
*from-men had-taken that it he-might-dedicate to-beasts and of-dogs*
lusibus, a qua triginta sex matrices ecclesias extirpauerat
*to-the-sports from which thirty six mother churches he-had-uprooted*
et populum earum dederat exterminio. Consiliarius autem
*and the-people their had-given to-destruction the-counselor moreover*
huius inepcie Walterus Tyrel, miles a Chazar iuxta
*of-this folly Walter Tyrel a-knight from Chazar near*

Pontissaram Francie, qui non sponte sua sed Domini
*Pontoise of-France who not by-will his-own but of-the-Lord*
de medio fecit eum ictu sagitte, que feram
*from the-midst made him with-the-blow of-an-arrow which a-beast*
penetrans cecidit in beluam Deo odibilem. Die qua
*piercing fell upon the-brute to-God hateful on-the-day on-which*
sagittatus fuit, mane, sompnium suum Gundulfo Roffensi
*shot he-was in-the-morning dream his to-Gundulf of-Rochester*
episcopo retulerat hoc modo. 'In foresta pulcherrima post
*bishop had-related in-this manner in a-forest most-beautiful after*
longam ferarum exagitacionem capellam prenobilem ingressus,
*long of-beasts chasing a-chapel most-noble having-entered*
hominem in ea vidi nudum super altare iacentem, cuius
*a-man in it I-saw naked upon the-altar lying whose*
vultus et caro tota tam delectabilis erat aspectui quod pro
*face and flesh whole so delightful was to-the-sight that for*
cibo potuque posset orbi sufficere perpetuo. Manus igitur
*food and-drink it-could the-world to-suffice forever of-the-hand therefore*
dextere sue digitum longiorem comedi, quod ipse paciencia
*right his the-finger longer I-ate which he with-patience*
summa vultuque sereno passus est; unde statim ad feras
*utmost and-face serene suffered has whence at-once to the-beasts*
rediens, in modico reuersus esuriens, manum illam a qua
*returning in a-little come-back hungry hand that from which*
digitum tuleram apprehendi; at ille prius super angelos
*the-finger I-had-taken I-seized but he before beyond the-angels*
forma speciosus ad se manum illam tam subito rapuit,
*in-form beautiful to himself hand that so suddenly snatched*
et me tam irate despexit, angelico vultu mutato in tam
*and me so angrily looked-down-on the-angelic face changed into so*
intolerabilem horrorem, in tam ineffabile dissidium, quod a
*intolerable a-horror into so unspeakable a-discord that from*

faciei talis rugositate posset non unius hominis sed tocius
*of-face such the-wrinkling could not of-one man but of-the-whole*
orbis ruina fieri; dixitque mihi, "Non me comedes
*world the-ruin to-be-made and-said to-me not me shall-you-eat*
amodo."' Flens ergo Gundulfus intulit, 'Foresta est regnum
*henceforth weeping therefore Gundulf added the-forest is the-kingdom*
Anglie; fere sunt innocentes quos tibi Dominus dedit
*of-England the-beasts are the-innocent whom to-you the-Lord has-given*
custodiendos, qui cum sis a Deo minister constitutus,
*to-be-guarded who since you-are by God a-minister appointed*
ut eis per te fiat pax et tranquillitas ad laudem
*that for-them through you be-made peace and tranquility to the-praise*
et honorem Ipsius, [et] tu pro uoto pessimo, cum non
*and honor of-Him and you at will worst since not*
sis eorum dominus sed seruus, tanquam appositos tibi
*you-are their lord but servant as-if set-before you*
fructus dilanias, deuoras, et disperdis. Capella quid aliud
*fruits you-tear-apart devour and destroy the-chapel what else*
est quam ecclesia, quam tu truculenter irrumpis, predia sua
*is than the-church which you savagely break-into the-estates its*
distrahens in stipendia certe sed et dispendia militum?
*pulling-apart for the-wages surely but also the-squanderings of-knights*
Formosus ille pre filiis hominum filius Altissimi uocatur,
*beautiful he before the-sons of-men the-son of-the-Most-High is-called*
cuius comedisti digitum quando beatum virum Anselmum,
*whose you-have-eaten the-finger when blessed the-man Anselm*
membrum grande corporis dominici, sic deuorasti, quod in
*a-limb great of-the-body of-the-Lord so you-devoured that in*
officio suo non comparet. Quod existi et reuersus es
*office his not be-appears that you-went-out and returned you-have*
item esuriens, significat quod adhuc proponis Dominum
*again hungry signifies that still you-purpose the-Lord*

dilaniare deterius in membris suis. Quod Ipse manum suam
*to-tear-apart worse in members his that He hand his*
tibi violenter abstulit, mutato vultu quasi a luce in
*from-you violently took changed (his)-face as-if from light into*
tenebras, — lux significat quod suauis et mitis est et
*darkness the-light signifies that sweet and mild he-is and*
multe misericordie omnibus inuocantibus se, tu autem Ipsum
*of-much mercy to-all calling-on him you moreover Him*
non inuocasti, sed quantum in te fuit suffocasti. Quod
*not have-called-on but as-much-as in you was have-stifled that*
autem circa uultum illum mutatus est color optimus, tu
*moreover about face that changed was the-color best you*
meruisti; tibi nunc imputat iratus factusque terribilis, quod
*have-deserved you now he-blames angry and-made terrible that*
Ipsum dedignanter repulisti dum fuit placabilis. Quod ait,
*Him disdainfully you-repelled while he-was placable that he-says*
non comedes, iam iudicatus es, et tibi potestas maleficii
*not shall-you-eat now judged you-are and from-you the-power of-mischief*
penitus ablata. Conuertere uel sero, quia tibi mors in
*utterly taken turn even late because for-you death at*
ianuis est.' Non credidit ei rex, et eadem die in foresta
*the-doors is not believed him the-king and on-the-same day in the-forest*
quam Deo abstulit a predicto Waltero Tyrel occisus est,
*which from-God he-took by the-aforesaid Walter Tyrel slain was*
et a suis ad plenam nuditatem spoliatus. Quem impositum
*and by his-men to full nakedness despoiled whom placed*
biga rudi et uili, quis esset ignorans, pietate motus,
*on-a-cart rough and vile who he-was not-knowing by-pity moved*
rusticus Wintoniam deferre uoluit. Perueniens autem et quem
*a-rustic to-Winchester to-carry wished arriving moreover and whom*
tulerat non inueniens, lacu quem transierat corpus
*he-had-carried not finding in-the-pool which he-had-crossed the-body*

reperit luto sordidum, et ad sepulturam detulit. Eadem
*he-found with-mud filthy and to burial carried-it on-the-same*
die Petro de Meluis, viro de partibus Exonie, persona
*day to-Peter de Melun a-man from the-parts of-Exeter a-person*
quedam vilis et feda, telum ferens cruentum, cursitans
*certain vile and foul a-dart carrying bloody running-about*
apparuit dicens, 'Hoc telum hodie regem vestrum perfodit.'
*appeared saying this dart today king your has-pierced*
Hic rex multas ecclesie possessiones iniustis modis a
*this king many of-the-church possessions in-unjust ways from*
prelatis euictas militibus suis, proprii tenax, largus alieni,
*prelates wrested to-knights his of-his-own tenacious generous of-another's*
contulerat. Die mortis sue dompnus abbas Cluni Anselmo,
*had-conferred on-the-day of-death his the-lord abbot of-Cluny to-Anselm*
qui penes ipsum perendinabat exul, eam manifestauit.
*who with him was-staying an-exile it revealed*
Erat autem Henricus frater minor dicti regis Londoniis,
*there-was moreover Henry brother younger of-the-said king at-London*
sollicite satagens ut regnaret, et neminem habuit
*anxiously busying-himself that he-might-reign and no-one he-had*
ex episcopis adiutorem, tum quia Robertus frater eius
*of the-bishops as-helper both because Robert brother his*
natu maior Ierosolimis agebat, tum quia tunc adhuc
*by-birth older at-Jerusalem was-staying and because then still*
exulabat Anselmus, quem merito timebant. Girardus autem
*was-exiled Anselm whom deservedly they-feared Gerard moreover*
Herefordensis ignominiosus episcopus, pacto sibi sub
*of-Hereford shameful bishop a-pact to-him under*
iuramento archiepiscopatu priore uacante, coronauit eum.
*oath the-archbishopric the-first being-vacant crowned him*
Videntes autem et scientes populi Henricum iustum et
*seeing moreover and knowing the-peoples Henry just and*

strenuum, annuerunt cum principibus qui tunc aderant,
*vigorous assented with the-princes who then were-present*
et acclamauerunt, et non fuit qui reclamaret. Decessit
*and acclaimed and not there-was one-who protested died*
autem Aluredus Eboracensis archiepiscopus, uir illustris, qui
*moreover Aldred of-York archbishop a-man illustrious who*
Willelmo regi predicto uiriliter aduersatus, ecclesiam suam
*to-William the-king aforesaid manfully opposed church his*
ab ipso fere solus conseruauit integram et indempnem,
*from him almost alone preserved whole and unharmed*
aliis ab ipso laceratis. Aderat autem regi Henrico Girardus,
*others by him torn-apart was-present moreover to-king Henry Gerard*
pacto instans. Rex autem Simoniaci penitens introitus,
*on-the-pact pressing the-king moreover of-the-simoniacal repenting entry*
obtulit ei Herefordensem episcopatum ampliare fundis ad
*offered to-him of-Hereford the-bishopric to-enlarge with-estates to*
equiualenciam archiepiscopatus predicti, et libertatem eternam
*the-equivalent of-the-archbishopric aforesaid and liberty eternal*
quantam habet Dunelmensis episcopatus, in quo nullus
*as-great-as has of-Durham the-bishopric in which no*
minister regius aliquid agere uel attemptare potest; episcopi
*minister royal anything to-do or to-attempt can of-the-bishop*
sunt omnes potestates et omnia iura. Girardus autem,
*are all powers and all rights Gerard moreover*
diabolo plenus, omnia contempsit, et factus archiepiscopus
*of-the-devil full all-things despised and made archbishop*
multa fecit inmisericorditer et immite. Quadam autem
*many-things did pitilessly and harshly on-a-certain moreover*
die post cenam apud Suwelle in precioso tapeto puluinari
*day after supper at Southwell on a-precious carpet on-a-cushion*
serico subnixus inter clericos suos obdormiuit et expirauit.
*silken propped among clerks his fell-asleep and expired*

Rex autem Henricus proficiebat in regno, et quamuis
*the-king moreover Henry was-advancing in the-kingdom and although*
habuisset viciosum ingressum, omnes decessores suos regimine
*he-had-had a-faulty entry all predecessors his in-rule*
tranquillo vicit, et diuiciis et magnis per totum
*tranquil surpassed and in-riches and in-great through the-whole*
Christianismum inpendiis. Ter in anno vestiebat Lodouicum
*Christendom expenses thrice in the-year he-clothed Louis*
Francie regem et plures principum suorum. Scriptos habebat
*of-France king and very-many of-the-princes his written he-had*
omnes comites et barones terre sue, constituitque eis in
*all the-counts and barons of-land his and-he-appointed for-them at*
aduentu uel mora curie sue certa xenia quibus eos honorabat,
*the-coming or stay of-court his fixed gifts with-which them he-honored*
in candelis, pane, vinoque. Quemcunque iuuenem infra montes
*in candles bread and-wine whatever young-man within the-mountains*
Alpium audiebat captantem boni famam principii, ascribebat
*of-the-Alps he-heard catching of-a-good the-fame beginning he-enrolled*
familie, et cui minus annuatim dabatur, centum
*to-the-household and he-to-whom less yearly was-given a-hundred*
per nuncium suum percipiebat solidos, et quandocunque
*through messenger his received shillings and whenever*
contigisset ab ipso mandari, suscipiebat in aduentu suo
*it-had-happened by him to-be-summoned he-received at coming his*
singulis diebus a recessu residencie sue singulos solidos.
*on-each day from the-departure of-residence his one-each shillings*
Hoc autem modo se habebat in regno. Certissime
*in-this moreover way himself he-held in the-kingdom most-surely*
prouidebat et pronunciari faciebat publice dies itineris et
*he-provided and to-be-proclaimed made publicly the-days of-journey and*
perhendinacionis sue, numerum dierum et nomina villarum,
*of-stay his the-number of-days and the-names of-villages*

ut posset scire quiuis errore semoto vite sue statum per
*so-that could to-know anyone error removed of-life his the-state for*
mensem. Nichil inprouisus aut inprouidus aut properanter
*a-month nothing unforeseen or unprovided or hastily*
agebat; omnia regali more decentique moderamine faciebat.
*he-did all-things in-royal manner and-with-seemly moderation he-did*
Unde a transmarinis ad curiam suam properabatur a
*whence from those-overseas to court his there-was-hastening by*
mercatoribus cum mercibus et deliciis venalibus, et similiter
*merchants with wares and delights for-sale and likewise*
ab omnibus Anglie partibus, ut non essent alias nundine
*from all of-England the-parts so-that not there-were elsewhere fairs*
fertiles quam circa ipsum quocumque diuertebat. Erat autem
*fertile than around him wherever he-turned-aside was moreover*
summa gloria sua in obseruacione pacis et in subditorum sibi
*the-highest glory his in the-keeping of-peace and in of-the-subjects to-him*
copia. Neminem volebat egere iusticia uel pace. Constituerat
*the-plenty no-one he-wished to-lack justice or peace he-had-established*
autem ad tranquillitatem omnium, ut diebus vacacionis uel
*moreover for the-tranquility of-all that on-days of-leisure either*
in domo magna uel sub diuo copiam sui faceret usque
*in the-hall great or under the-sky access of-himself he-should-make right*
ad horam sextam, secum habens comites, barones, et proceres
*to the-hour sixth with-him having counts barons and nobles*
vauassores. Iuuenes autem familie sue non aderant ei ante
*vavasors the-young moreover of-household his not attended him before*
prandium, nec senes post, nisi qui ex uoluntate sua
*dinner nor the-old after except those-who from will their-own*
se ingerebant ut discerent aut docerent. Hoc autem
*themselves thrust-in that they-might-learn or teach this moreover*
modo continencie per orbem audito, sicut alie vitantur curie,
*manner of-restraint through the-world heard as other are-shunned courts*

sic appetebatur ista, et fuit et celebris et frequentata.
*so was-sought this-one and it-was both famous and frequented*
Frenabantur tiranni uel domini uel ministri. Continebat manus
*were-bridled tyrants either lords or ministers held-back the-hand*
omnis auaricia, que tunc adhuc erat vicium, nunc alborum
*all avarice which then still was a-vice now of-the-white*
est regula monachorum. Nemo diebus illis pauper nisi
*is the-rule monks no-one in-days those poor except*
fatuus. Cibus et potus auidius dabantur quam sumebantur.
*a-fool food and drink more-eagerly were-given than were-taken*
Cuicunque propositum erat ex alieno viuere, ubique tam
*for-whomever purpose was from another's to-live everywhere so*
gratanter exibebatur ut nusquam ignominiose vite puderet.
*gladly it-was-shown that nowhere of-a-disgraceful life he-was-ashamed*
Cum quis comes aut magnorum principum ex iudicio cadebat
*when any count or of-great princes by judgment fell*
in regis ut dici solet misericordiam, multum erat dare
*into of-the-king as to-be-said is-wont mercy much it-was to-give*
c. solidos, quos tamen infra triennium persoluebat, et
*a-hundred shillings which yet within three-years he-paid-off and*
de querelis prius ortis pax in foro regio cuicunque sub
*of complaints earlier arisen peace in the-court royal for-whomever under*
misericordia constituto. Hac autem causa multi delinquebant
*mercy placed by-this moreover cause many offended*
ut inciderent in ipsam, et delectabantur in ea teneri.
*that they-might-fall into it and delighted in it to-be-held*
Erat autem rex Henricus rex Anglie, dux Normanie,
*was moreover king Henry king of-England duke of-Normandy*
comes Britanie, consul Cenomanie, Scocie, Galweie, tocius
*count of-Brittany consul of-Maine of-Scotland of-Galloway of-the-whole*
Anglicane dominus insule; que cuncta regebat tam potenter,
*English lord island which all he-ruled so powerfully*

tam dispensanter, quasi bonus paterfamilias domum unam.
*so providently as-if a-good father-of-a-household a-house one*
Ab abbacia monialium Wintonie monacham sacratam et
*from the-abbey of-nuns of-Winchester a-nun consecrated and*
sacram, regis Scocie sororem Dauidis, ad lectum suum
*holy of-the-king of-Scotland the-sister of-David to bed his*
in coniugem accepit, Roma nec annuente nec abnuente, sed
*as wife he-took Rome neither assenting nor dissenting but*
permittente. Suscepit ex ea filium qui iuuenis factus in
*permitting he-received from her a-son who a-young-man become in*
Raso Barbari fluctu submersus est, et filiam Matildem,
*the-Race of-Barfleur by-the-wave drowned was and a-daughter Matilda*
que nupsit Henrico Romanorum imperatori, qui sine liberis
*who married Henry of-the-Romans emperor who without children*
decessit; ipsa vero a patre suo data est Gaufrido Andegauorum
*died she but by father her given was to-Geoffrey of-the-Angevins*
comiti, cui tres peperit, Henricum, Gaufridum, Willelmum,
*count to-whom three she-bore Henry Geoffrey William*
viros strenuissimos. Minores autem cito facti sunt de medio.
*men most-vigorous the-younger moreover soon made were from the-midst*
Duorum annorum erat Henricus primogenitus Gaufridi, quando
*of-two years was Henry first-born of-Geoffrey when*
auus suus Henricus rex decessit, cui Stephanus, nepos
*grandfather his Henry the-king died to-whom Stephen nephew*
eius ex sorore et Blesensi comite Stephano, successit in
*his from (his)-sister and of-Blois count Stephen succeeded in*
regno, vir armorum industria preclarus, ad cetera fere
*the-kingdom a-man of-arms in-skill famous for other-things almost*
ydiota, nisi quod in malum pronior; sub quo duobus annis
*a-simpleton except that to evil more-prone under whom for-two years*
fere siluit regnum, tercio vero Robertus filius regis Henrici,
*almost was-silent the-kingdom in-the-third but Robert son of-king Henry*

Gloucestrie comes, visa regis inepcia, per instinctum et
*of-Gloucester earl seen of-the-king ineptitude through the-instigation and*
sapienciam Milonis post comitis Herefordie, vocauit ab
*wisdom of-Miles afterward earl of-Hereford called from*
Andegauia Matildem et Henricum filium eius ad regnum.
*Anjou Matilda and Henry son her to the-kingdom*
Qui sapiencia Milonis et strenuitate regem Stephanum ad
*who by-the-wisdom of-Miles and vigor the-king Stephen to*
composicionem huiusmodi compulerunt, quatinus regno
*an-agreement of-this-kind compelled that the-kingdom*
iurato Henrico ipse teneret donec de medio fieret; et infra
*sworn to-Henry he should-hold until from the-midst he-be-made and within*
tercium annum mortuus est, et apud Fauereshам abaciam
*the-third year dead was and at Faversham the-abbey*
nigrorum monachorum quam ipse fundauerat sepultus. Cui
*of-black monks which he had-founded buried to-whom*
successit Henricus Matildis filius, in quem iniecit oculos
*succeeded Henry of-Matilda son upon whom cast eyes*
incestos Alienor Francorum regina, Lodouici piissimi coniux,
*incestuous Eleanor of-the-Franks queen of-Louis most-pious the-wife*
et iniustum machinata diuorcium nupsit ei, cum tamen
*and unjust having-contrived divorce married him though yet*
haberet in fama priuata quod Gaufrido patri suo lectum
*she-had in rumor private that with-Geoffrey father his the-bed*
Lodouici participasset. Presumitur autem inde quod eorum
*of-Louis she-had-shared it-is-presumed moreover thence that their*
soboles in excelsis suis intercepta deuenit ad nichilum.
*offspring in heights its cut-off came to nothing*
Ipse vero Henricus quando regnare cepit, erat quasi viginti
*he but Henry when to-reign he-began was about twenty*
annorum, et triginta sex annis regnauit inuictus et
*years-old and thirty six years reigned unconquered and*

inconfusus, exceptis doloribus quos ei fecerunt filii sui,
*unconfounded except the-pains which to-him made sons his*
quibus ut aiunt inpacienter toleratis eorum rancore decessit.
*which as they-say impatiently borne their rancor he-died*
Fecerat autem idem rex Lodouico piissimo, preter predictam
*had-done moreover the-same king to-Louis most-pious besides the-aforesaid*
iniuriam, tedia multa, quorum Dominus tam in ipso
*wrong vexations many of-which the-Lord as-much in him*
quam in filiis duriter ad ulcionem recordatus est, ut creditur.
*as in sons harshly for vengeance remembered has as is-believed*
Vidimus inicia regni sui, vitamque sequentem in multis
*we-saw the-beginnings of-reign his and-the-life following in many-things*
commendabilem. Mediocris stature summos excedebat in
*commendable of-middle stature the-tallest he-exceeded by*
modico, vir membrorum integritate uultusque uenustate
*a-little a-man of-limbs in-soundness and-of-face in-comeliness*
beatus, et quem milies diligenter inspectum accurrebant
*blessed and whom a-thousand-times carefully looked-at they-ran-up*
inspicere. Vir hic membrorum habilitate nulli secundus erat,
*to-look-at a-man this of-limbs in-aptitude to-no-one second was*
nullius actus inpotens quem posset alius, nullius comitatis
*of-no act incapable which could another of-no courtesy*
inscius, litteratus ad omnem decenciam et utilitatem, linguarum
*ignorant lettered to every seemliness and use of-tongues*
omnium que sunt a mari Gallico usque ad Iordanem
*of-all which are from the-sea of-Gaul right to the-Jordan*
habens scienciam, Latina tantum utens et Gallica. In legibus
*having knowledge Latin only using and French in laws*
constituendis et omni regimine corrigendo discretus, inusitati
*to-be-established and every government to-be-corrected discerning of-unwonted*
occultique iudicii subtilis inuentor; affabilis, verecundus, et
*and-hidden judgment a-subtle inventor affable modest and*

humilis; pressure pulueris et luti paciens, importunitate
*humble of-the-press of-dust and of-mud patient by-the-importunity*
querelarum offensus, lacessitus iniuriis, cum silencio preferens.
*of-complaints offended provoked by-injuries with silence bearing*
Verumptamen semper itinerans erat dietis intolerabilibus
*nevertheless always traveling he-was by-days'-journeys intolerable*
quasi duplomate <utens>, et in hoc familie sequenti
*as-it-were a-double-stage <using> and in this to-the-household following*
nimis immisericors; canum et auium peritissimus, et illusionis
*too pitiless of-dogs and of-birds most-skilled and of-sport*
illius auidissimus; in uigiliis et labore continuo. Quociens
*that most-greedy in vigils and labor continual as-often-as*
autem in sompnis ipsum ymaginaria voluptas agebat, corpori
*moreover in sleep him imaginary pleasure drove the-body*
suo maledicebat, quod nec labor nec abstinencia frangere
*his he-cursed because neither labor nor abstinence to-break*
uel extenuare valebant. Nos autem exinde non inconstancie
*or to-thin were-able we moreover thence not to-inconstancy*
labores suos ascribebamus, sed timori nimie pinguedinis.
*the-labors his ascribed but to-fear of-excessive fatness*
Matris sue doctrinam audiuimus hanc fuisse, quod omnia
*of-mother his the-teaching we-have-heard this to-have-been that all-things*
protelaret omnium negocia, quod quelibet in manum suam
*he-should-protract of-all the-business that whatever into hand his*
excidencia diu retineret, et fructus inde perciperet, et
*falling long he-should-retain and the-fruits thence receive and*
ad eas suspirantes in spe suspenderet, parabola crudeli
*toward them sighing in hope keep-in-suspense with-a-parable cruel*
sentenciam hanc confirmans, hac scilicet: Accipiter insolens
*opinion this confirming with-this namely a-hawk insolent*
carne sibi sepius oblata, et retracta uel occulta, fit
*the-meat to-him often offered and withdrawn or hidden becomes*

auidior, et pronius obsequens et adherens. Docebat eciam
*greedier and more-readily obeying and clinging she-taught also*
quod in talamo frequens, in frequencia rarus esset; nichil
*that in the-chamber frequent in company rare he-should-be nothing*
alicui confer<r>et cuiusquam testimonio nisi visum et
*to-anyone he-should-confer on-anyone's testimony except seen and*
cognitum, et in hunc modum multa pessima. Nos autem
*known and in this way many worst-things we moreover*
illi doctrine fidenter imputamus omnia quibus erat tediosus.
*to-that teaching confidently impute all-things in-which he-was tiresome*
Inposuit autem ei principio regni sui meretrix quedam
*imposed moreover on-him at-the-beginning of-reign his a-harlot certain*
publica, nichil immundicie dedignans, filium quem a
*public nothing of-uncleanness disdaining a-son whom from*
populo susceperat nomine Gaufridum, quem iniuste minusque
*the-people she-had-received by-name Geoffrey whom unjustly and-less*
discrete tanquam suum acceptans, in tantum promouit ut
*discreetly as his accepting in so-much he-advanced that*
hodie sit Eboracensis archiepiscopus. Nomen autem matris
*today he-is of-York archbishop the-name moreover of-mother*
eius Ykenai. Congregauit hic sibi predictas consuetudines
*his Ykenai has-gathered he to-himself the-aforesaid customs*
inportunas patris inpositi, et de bonis tam paucas, quod
*importunate of-his-father imposed and of good so few that*
continue sint inimicicie canonicorum suorum ad ipsum, et
*continual are the-enmities of-canons his toward him and*
e conuerso; quia viciorum plenus est et morum expers.
*from the-reverse because of-vices full he-is and of-morals devoid*
Placeat autem de matre predicti regis nostri audire,
*may-it-please moreover about the-mother of-the-aforesaid king our to-hear*
quod filia fuerat optimi principis et sancte
*that the-daughter she-had-been of-a-most-excellent prince and of-holy*

Matildis regine, materque boni regis, ipsa bonorum in
*Matilda the-queen and-the-mother of-a-good king she of-the-good in*
medio pessima. Tradidit eam pater suus Henricus Romanorum
*the-midst the-worst handed her father her Henry of-the-Romans*
imperatori nuptui, qui minorem fratrem suum regem Ytalie
*to-the-emperor in-marriage who the-younger brother his king of-Italy*
captum in bello decapitauerat manu propria, patremque suum
*captured in battle had-beheaded with-hand his-own and-father his*
cupiditate regnandi deiecerat ab imperio, ut postmodum
*from-greed of-reigning had-thrown-down from the-empire so-that afterward*
pauper a communia canonicorum quorundam secularium
*a-poor-man from the-common-table of-canons certain secular*
imperii sui sustentaretur. His predicti sponsi peccatis
*of-empire his he-was-sustained to-these of-the-aforesaid of-husband sins*
adiecit Matillis, quod ab omnibus ducibus et principibus
*he-added of-Matilda that from all the-dukes and princes*
imperii sui et episcopis et archiepiscopis exegit ciuitates
*of-empire his and bishops and archbishops he-demanded cities*
et castella propria manu tenenda, et quemcunque precepto
*and castles with-his-own hand to-be-held and whomever by-command*
non potuit, bello conatus est euincere. Restitit autem ei
*not he-could by-war tried has to-overcome withstood moreover him*
dux unicus Baiwarie et Saxonie, contraque manus omnium
*the-duke alone of-Bavaria and Saxony and-against the-bands of-all*
acies ordinauit, factoque congressu nec fugitum est nec
*battle-lines drew-up and-made the-encounter neither fled was nor*
fugatum; durauitque mutua cedes longissimo die circa finem
*put-to-flight and-lasted mutual slaughter in-a-very-long day about the-end*
Iunii a mane usque ad mediam noctem. Multis milibus
*of-June from morning right to middle night many thousands*
de medio deletis, recesserunt ab inuicem pauci de timidis
*from the-midst destroyed withdrew from each-other a-few of the-timid*

et ignauis. Quoniam igitur a residuis desperatum est de
*and slothful since therefore by the-remainder despaired it-was of*
sepultura cadauerum, lupis et canibus et auibus derelicta
*the-burial of-the-corpses to-wolves and dogs and birds left*
sunt et putredini, quorum fetor circa se solitudinem fecit.
*were and to-rot whose stench around itself a-solitude made*
Compunxit autem Dominus ea die predictum imperatorem,
*pricked moreover the-Lord on-that day the-aforesaid emperor*
et per graciam suam ei coram oculis posuit, quod ipsum
*and through grace his to-him before (his)-eyes set that him*
cupiditas ad fratris necem impulerat et patris exilium,
*greed to of-his-brother the-murder had-driven and of-his-father the-exile*
et ad cedem presentem que innumerabilis erat et toti
*and to the-slaughter present which countless was and to-the-whole*
mundo plorabilis; penitensque fortiter a malis exiuit foras
*world lamentable and-penitent strongly from evils went out*
et fleuit amare, et camerarii non temerarii sed sapientis
*and wept bitterly and of-a-chamberlain not rash but wise*
et fidelis opera, simulato prius morbo ianuisque seratis, et
*and faithful by-the-work feigned first an-illness and-the-doors barred and*
demum eius morte nunciata, seipsum proscripsit penitens et
*at-last his death announced himself he-outlawed penitent and*
euasit ad exilium ultroneum. Procurauerat autem camerarius
*escaped into exile voluntary had-provided moreover the-chamberlain*
mortuum loco eius, et preciosissime inuoluerat conditum
*a-dead-man in-place his and most-preciously had-wrapped embalmed*
aromatibus, et imperiali pompa sepelire fecit. Ipse autem
*with-spices and with-imperial pomp to-bury made he moreover*
processit, corpore vagus, animo firmus, nec potuit tanti
*went-forth in-body wandering in-mind firm nor could of-so-great*
doli latere prorsus utilitas, bonus enim fuerat,† et quantum
*guile to-lie-hid utterly the-usefulness good for he-had-been and as-far-as*

visus est iusta fallacia †. Multis in locis apparuerunt multi
*seen it-was a-just deceit — many in places appeared many*
qui se dicebant illum imperatorem esse, et mortem ipsius
*who themselves said that emperor to-be and the-death his*
simulacionem asserebant, post decessum immo recessum
*a-pretense asserted after the-decease nay the-withdrawal*
eius, ut honorabiles haberentur; et multi falsi deprensi
*his that honorable they-might-be-held and many false detected*
sunt. Verumptamen Cluniaci susceptus ei simillimus, ut
*were nevertheless at-Cluny one-was-received to-him most-like as*
dicebatur, pauper habitu, sermone nimis ambiguus, ut ex
*was-said poor in-dress in-speech very ambiguous that from*
ipso neutrum agnosci posset. Abbas autem, ut Cluniaci
*him neither to-be-recognized could the-abbot moreover as at-Cluny*
mos est, ipsum reuerenter exhibebat. Contigit autem quod
*the-custom is him reverently treated it-happened moreover that*
dompnus Cluniaci Alemannus prior veniret, quem dominus
*the-lord of-Cluny a-German prior came whom the-lord*
abbas ad virum illum instructum misit, ut uideret, quem si
*abbot to man that instructed sent that he-might-see whom if*
viderat et manifestaret. Ille secum iuuenem nepotem suum
*he-had-seen and should-reveal he with-him a-young nephew his*
duxit, qui cum ipso diu fuerat, qui statim ipso uiso dixit eum
*led who with him long had-been who at-once him seen called him*
simulatorem et falsum. At ipse velox, inconfusus, et tutus,
*a-pretender and false but he swift unabashed and safe*
ei alapam fortem dedit, et dixit, 'Tu mecum fuisti vere, sed
*to-him a-slap strong gave and said you with-me were truly but*
semper proditor, et in una prodicionum tuarum interceptus
*always a-traitor and in one of-treasons your caught*
euasisti, sed tibi quidam satellitum pedem dextrum spiculo
*you-escaped but you a-certain of-the-attendants the-foot right with-a-dart*

misso perforauit, unde vulnus adhuc aut cicatrix apparet.
*shot pierced whence the-wound still or scar appears*
Comprehendite, famuli, tricatorem, et uidebitis.' Et apparuit
*seize O-servants the-trickster and you-shall-see and appeared*
cicatrix; at iuuenis ait, 'Domino meo quem iste se
*the-scar but the-youth says to-lord my whom he himself*
fingit singularis erat in brachio dextro proceritas, ut stans
*feigns singular was in the-arm right a-length that standing*
extentus posset palma genu dextrum operire.' Quod ipse
*stretched he-could with-the-palm the-knee right to-cover which he*
surgens statim impleuit. His visis aliquamdiu reuerencius
*rising at-once fulfilled these seen for-a-while more-reverently*
exhibitus est, et tandem inuentus est falsus.
*treated was and at-last found was false*
Set ut ad materiam unde digressus sum, id est ad regem
*but that to the-matter whence digressed I-have that is to king*
Henricum secundum reuertar; erat idem rex Henricus
*Henry the-second I-may-return was the-same king Henry*
multarum [que] grossarum et pinguium elemosinarum,
*of-many and gross and fat alms*
occultus autem, ne pateret sinistre quod dabat dextera.
*secret moreover lest be-open to-the-left what gave the-right*
Missus a Ierusalem epicopus Acharonensis querere contra
*sent from Jerusalem the-bishop of-Acre to-seek against*
Saladinum auxilium, congregatis cum regibus Francorum
*Saladin help gathered with the-kings of-the-Franks*
et Anglorum utriusque principibus, allegabat pro terra
*and of-the-English of-each the-princes pleaded for the-land*
predicta censum petens. Rex autem Francorum, quia tunc
*aforesaid tribute asking the-king moreover of-the-Franks because then*
puer, urgebat amicabiliter regem Anglie dicere primum;
*a-boy was-urging in-friendly-way the-king of-England to-speak first*

qui respondit, ‘Proposui cum oportunitatem habuero loca
*who answered I-have-purposed when the-opportunity I-shall-have the-places*
sancta Christique sepulcrum visitare, sed pro modo meo donec
*holy and-of-Christ the-sepulcher to-visit but for measure my until*
id fieri posset ei succurram; liquet enim quod urgens
*that to-be-done could it I-shall-succor it-is-clear for that urgent*
et anxia necessitas tantum emisit nuncium. Sexaginta milia
*and anxious need so-great sent-out a-messenger sixty thousand*
marcarum illuc per ipsum et meos hac vice transmittam.’
*of-marks thither through him and mine at-this time I-shall-send-across*
Quod dixit infra mensem impleuit, vel tunc uel post
*what he-said within a-month he-fulfilled either then or after*
nullum inde fatigans exaccione uel exigencia, ut multi solent
*no-one thereby wearying with-exaction or demand as many are-wont*
a subditis quod impendunt prelatis eripere. Rex autem
*from subjects what they-spend on-prelates to-snatch the-king moreover*
Francie, quasi sagitta subita percussus, et omnes principes
*of-France as-if by-an-arrow sudden struck and all the-princes*
eius obmutuerunt; nec ipse rex nec aliorum aliquis tanto
*his were-dumb nor he the-king nor of-the-others any so-great*
uerborum audito culmine quicquam promittere sunt ausi. Hec
*of-words heard the-height anything to-promise have dared these*
autem facta sunt apud Siluanectum. Has lx. ml. marcas
*moreover done were at Senlis these sixty thousand marks*
episcopus ille Acre, que prius Acharon dicebatur, tulit ad
*the-bishop that of-Acre which before Accaron was-called carried to*
Sur, que prius fuerat Siria. Nam antequam venisset, capta
*Tyre which before had-been Syria for before he-had-come taken*
fuit Ierusalem et Acra, et his marcis defensa fuit Sur et
*was Jerusalem and Acre and with-these marks defended was Tyre and*
residuum terre Ierusalem per manum Bonefacii marchionis
*the-remnant of-the-land of-Jerusalem through the-hand of-Boniface marquis*

de Monteferrato, quem post presentibus Philippo rege
*of Montferrat whom afterward present Philip king*
Francorum et Ricardo Anglorum duo Hassasisi occiderunt in
*of-the-Franks and Richard of-the-English two Assassins killed in*
foro exercitus eorum, quos rex Ricardus statim fecit in
*the-market of-army their whom king Richard at-once had into*
frusta concidi. Dicunt Franci quod ipse Ricardus fecit hoc
*pieces to-be-cut they-say the-French that he Richard made this*
fieri per inuidiam, et quod procurauit mortem Bonefacii.
*to-be-done through envy and that he-contrived the-death of-Boniface*
Rex autem Henricus secundus supradictus, multis clarus
*king moreover Henry the-second above-said by-many famous*
moribus et aliquantis obscurus viciis fuit. Vicium est quod
*manners and by-some darkened vices was a-vice is which*
a matris sue doctrina, ut predixi, contraxit; dispendiosus
*from of-mother his the-teaching as I-said-before he-contracted dilatory*
est in suorum negociis, unde fit ut antequam negocia
*he-is in of-his-men the-business whence it-comes that before business*
eorum consequantur multi moriantur, aut ab ipso recedant
*their they-attain many die or from him withdraw*
tristes et vacui, fame cogente. Vicium aliud est, quod
*sad and empty hunger compelling a-vice another is that*
cum perhendinat, quod raro fit, non permittit se
*when he-stays which rarely happens not he-allows himself*
videri secundum vota bonorum, sed in interioribus clausis
*to-be-seen according-to the-wishes of-the-good but in inner-rooms shut*
solis illis copiosus est, qui copia tanta videntur indigni.
*to-alone those accessible he-is who of-access so-great seem unworthy*
Vicium tercium est, quod quietis impaciens, fere dimidium
*a-vice third is that of-quiet impatient almost half*
Christianismi vexare non miseretur. In his tribus error
*of-Christendom to-vex not he-pities in these three the-error*

eius; ceteris ualde bonus est, et in omnibus amabilis. Non
*his in-the-rest very good he-is and in all-things lovable not*
enim preter ipsum quisquam tante uidetur mansuetudinis et
*for besides him anyone of-such seems gentleness and*
affabilitatis. Quociens exit, arripitur a turbis et in loca
*affability as-often-as he-goes-out he-is-seized by the-crowds and into places*
distrahitur, et quo non vult impellitur, et, quod mirum
*is-dragged and where not he-wishes is-pushed and what wonderful*
est, singulos audit pacienter, et iniuriatus ab omnibus tum
*is each he-hears patiently and wronged by all now*
clamoribus, tum tractibus et violentis impulsibus, inde nemini
*by-shouts now by-pullings and violent pushings thereby on-no-one*
calumpniam facit aut ire similitudinem; cumque nimis
*claim makes or of-anger the-likeness and-when too*
angustiatur cum silencio fugit ad loca pacis. Nichil superbe,
*he-is-straitened with silence he-flees to places of-peace nothing proudly*
uel tumide facit; sobrius est, modestus et pius, fidelis et
*or swollenly he-does sober he-is modest and pious faithful and*
prudens, largus et victoriosus, et bonis honorificus.
*prudent generous and victorious and to-the-good honoring*
Transfretauimus cum ipso dudum in viginti quinque nauibus,
*we-crossed with him lately in twenty five ships*
que sibi tenebantur ad transitum sine pretio. Tempestas
*which to-him were-bound for the-passage without price the-storm*
autem dispersit omnes <et> ad cautes et litora nauibus inepta
*moreover scattered all <and> on rocks and shores for-ships unfit*
collisit, preter suam, que per Dei graciam in portum
*dashed except his-own which through of-God the-grace into harbor*
producta fuit. Misit ergo mane, singulisque nautis
*brought was he-sent therefore in-the-morning and-to-the-several sailors*
secundum eorum estimacionem perdita restituit, cum non
*according-to their estimate the-losses restored though not*

teneretur hoc facere, fuitque summa magne numerositatis:
*he-was-bound this to-do and-was the-sum of-great amount*
et forsan aliquis rex iustum non soluit debitum.
*and perhaps some king a-just not pays debt*
Mos curie nostre fuit, ut gratis fierent et redderentur
*the-custom of-court our was that freely should-be-made and be-returned*
breuia sigillata ministris curie que nomina sua uel
*writs sealed to-the-ministers of-the-court which names their or*
negocia continerent. Detulit autem dispensator regius reum
*business contained reported moreover the-dispenser royal as-guilty*
sigillatorem, quod breue nomen suum et negocium continens
*the-sealer that a-writ name his and business containing*
ei negasset sine precio reddere. Turstinus filius
*to-him he-had-refused without price to-return Thurstan son*
dispensator erat, Adam a Gernemue sigillator. Auditis igitur
*dispenser was Adam of Yarmouth sealer heard therefore*
his, hesitante curia, regem aduocant; qui cum Turstinum
*these-things hesitating the-court the-king they-summon who when Thurstan*
audisset, audiuit Adam dicentem, 'Susceperam hospites et
*he-had-heard heard Adam saying I-had-received guests and*
misi qui precaretur dominum Turstinum quod mihi duo
*sent one-who should-beg lord Thurstan that to-me two*
liba de uestris dominicis daret. Qui respondit, Nolo.
*cakes from your lordly-store he-would-give who answered I-do-not-wish*
Cum autem postea vellet breue suum, memor illius Nolo,
*when moreover afterward he-wanted writ his mindful of-that I-do-not-wish*
similiter dixi, Nolo.' Rex uero condempnauit eum qui
*likewise I-said I-do-not-wish the-king but condemned him who*
dixerat primum Nolo. Sedere fecit Adam ad stancium,
*had-said first I-do-not-wish to-sit he-made Adam at the-standing-desk*
coram posito sigillo breuique Turstini; coegit autem
*before(-him) placed the-seal and-the-writ of-Thurstan he-forced moreover*

Turstinum abiecto pallio genibus flexis Ade presentare duo
*Thurstan thrown-off (his)-cloak with-knees bent to-Adam to-present two*
gastella regia, mantili candido decenter inuoluta, susceptoque
*cakes royal in-a-napkin white fittingly wrapped and-received*
xenio iussit ut Adam ipsi breue redderet, fecitque
*the-gift he-ordered that Adam to-him the-writ should-return and-he-made(-them)*
concordes, et adiecit, ut non tantum sibi deberent
*agreed and added that not only to-themselves ought*
inuicem ministri subuenire de suo proprio uel de fisco,
*each-other the-ministers to-help from their own or from the-treasury*
sed eciam singulis domesticis, et quos necessitas urgeret
*but also to-every household-member and whom need should-press*
alienis. Nos autem hoc comiter actum putauimus.
*to-strangers we moreover this courteously done thought*
Sed nunc faceciora fiunt, ut putant quorum est nunc
*but now wittier-things are-done as they-think whose it-is now*
facere. Willelmus de Tancaruilla, summus ex feudo regis
*to-do William of Tancarville chief by fee of-the-king*
camerarius, uir nobilis genere, singularis armis, viribus
*chamberlain a-man noble in-birth singular in-arms in-strength*
magnificus, moribusque mors inuidis, multorum accusacione
*magnificent and-in-manners death to-the-envious of-many by-the-accusation*
regi nostro suspectus factus est. Audiebat eum tamen
*to-king our suspect made was was-hearing of-him yet*
frequenter rex multarum victorem congressionum, et quod
*often the-king of-many the-victor encounters and that*
esset pater equitum et panis egencium, et qui posset ad
*he-was the-father of-horsemen and the-bread of-the-needy and who could at*
nutum quorumlibet corda mutare tantum exceptis liuidorum
*the-nod of-any-whatever the-hearts to-change only excepted of-the-envious*
cordibus, et quod acceptabilis et carus esset Francorum
*the-hearts and that acceptable and dear he-was of-the-Franks*

regi ceterisque quibus ipse timebat. Persecutus est virum
*to-the-king and-to-others whom he feared persecuted has the-man*
bonum in multis, deiecit omnia municipia sua quasi
*good in many-things threw-down all towns his as-if*
cornua sibi retundens, et leges ei debitas libertatesque
*the-horns for-himself blunting and the-laws to-him due and-liberties*
negauit, et nimiam inuidis suis dedit in possessiones suas
*denied and excessive to-envious his gave over possessions his*
potestatem. Ipse vero dissimulabat, decenter paciens quod
*power he but dissembled seemly patient as*
oportebat. Contigit autem quod multo preconatu festum
*was-fitting it-happened moreover that with-much proclaiming the-feast*
diei Natalis Domini proclamatum fuit apud Cadomum a
*of-the-day of-the-Nativity of-the-Lord proclaimed was at Caen by*
domino rege fieri. Conuenerunt ergo multitudo numerosa
*lord the-king to-be-held gathered therefore a-multitude numerous*
tam aduenarum quam indigenarum, quorum capitales erant
*as-much of-strangers as of-natives of-whom the-chief were*
rex et filius eius admirabilis ille rex Henricus, et tercius
*the-king and son his wonderful that king Henry and the-third*
Henricus Saxonie dux et Bauarie tunc exul, gener nostri
*Henry of-Saxony duke and of-Bavaria then an-exile son-in-law of-our*
regis, comes Pictavie Ricardus qui nunc regnat, dux Britonum
*king count of-Poitou Richard who now reigns duke of-the-Bretons*
frater eius Gaufridus, et episcopi multi, cum prouincia
*brother his Geoffrey and bishops many with a-province*
plena comitum et baronum. Cum igitur adesset die
*full of-counts and barons when therefore there-was-present on-the-day*
festo Natalis domino regi qui daret aquam manibus
*festal of-the-Nativity for-the-lord king who might-give water to-hands*
eius, ecce per medium pressure predictus Willelmus, eo
*his behold through the-midst of-the-press the-aforesaid William for*

quod esset summus camerarius, multis equitibus ut mos
*that he-was chief chamberlain by-many horsemen as custom*
eius erat comitatus, et palla proiecta sicut mos est
*his was accompanied and cloak thrown-off as the-custom is*
ministrorum, pelues argenteas arripuit traxitque fortiter ad
*of-ministers the-basins silver snatched and-drew strongly to*
se. Tenebat ille vix regemque respiciebat, qui iussit eas
*himself held(-them) he scarcely and-the-king was-regarding who ordered them*
dimitti, suscepitque pacienter aquam de rapina. Willelmus
*to-be-let-go and-received patiently the-water of robbery William*
autem, cum dedisset eam ipsi filiisque suis et duci
*moreover when he-had-given it to-him and-to-sons his and to-the-duke*
Saxonie, pelues proprio clienti dedit et sedere perrexit. Hoc
*of-Saxony the-basins to-his-own client gave and to-sit went-on this*
autem multis admirantibus, et cubiculario regis instanter
*moreover many wondering and the-chamberlain of-the-king pressingly*
pelues petente, abegit eum rex, et sine similitudine
*the-basins asking drove-away him the-king and without likeness*
delicti tulit. Affuerunt ex inuidis Willelmi nocte sequenti
*of-offense bore-it were-present of the-envious of-William on-the-night following*
maxime circa regem, plurimique qui rapinam illius celeberrime
*chiefly about the-king and-very-many who the-robbery of-that most-famous*
diei menseque regie cuntis preferrent excessibus, et dicerent
*day and-of-the-table royal above-all were-putting excesses and saying*
ipsum regem pacificum et non scelerum ultorem, et
*the-very king peaceful and not of-crimes the-avenger and*
quecunque possent eum efferare. Deinde circuierunt
*whatever could him to-make-savage then they-went-round*
hospicia principum, id agentes quod apud regem, nec
*the-lodgings of-the-princes this doing which with the-king neither*
absistere voluerunt, aut non potuerunt, quoniam inuidia
*to-desist they-wished or not they-could since envy*

non pausat, et Iudas non dormit. In crastino consedere
*not rests and Judas not sleeps on the-morrow sat-together*
duces, et senescallus Normannie querelam regis omnibus
*the-leaders and the-seneschal of-Normandy the-complaint of-the-king to-all*
exposuit aduersus Willelmum, honerans eam et aggrauans
*set-out against William loading it and aggravating*
quantum sciuit. Surgens ergo Willelmus, et rapina
*as-much-as he-knew-how rising therefore William and the-robbery*
negata, subintulit, 'Scimus omnes et nemo dubitat quin
*denied added we-know all and no-one doubts but-that*
domino nostro curieque presenti placeat iusticia, displiceat
*to-lord our and-to-the-court present pleases justice displeases*
omnis enormitas; ultores enim scelerum et rapine quod
*all enormity the-avengers for of-crimes and robbery what*
persecuntur oderunt. Vim quidem intuli, non violenciam. Quid
*they-pursue hate force indeed I-applied not violence what*
enim fit sine vi? Verumptamen iusta vi iureque traxi
*for is-done without force nevertheless with-just force and-by-right I-drew*
pelues, summus domini regis camerarius, quas ille subditus
*the-basins chief of-lord the-king chamberlain which that subordinate*
meus extorquere conatus est iniusta violencia. Quod autem
*my to-wrest tried has with-unjust violence that moreover*
inde predo sim, ut domini regis asserit senescallus, hoc
*therefore a-robber I-am as of-the-lord king asserts the-seneschal this*
contradico, quia quod mihi ius appropriat, iuste tuli. Pater
*I-deny because what to-me right appropriates justly I-took father*
meus cum abbaciam fecisset in Tankeruilla beato Georgio,
*my when an-abbey he-had-made at Tancarville to-blessed George*
posuit in ea pelues quas a manibus regis Henrici primi
*he-placed in it basins which from the-hands of-king Henry the-first*
iure suo sine lite tulerat, quod adhuc ibi testantur,
*by-right his without dispute he-had-taken as still there they-witness*

similiter et idem alie testificant in monasterio beate
*likewise and the-same others testify in the-monastery of-blessed*
Barbare. Si vero tantis non habetur fides instrumentis, si quis
*Barbara if but to-such not is-had faith instruments if anyone*
se iuri meo presumpserit aduersarium opponere, presto
*himself to-right my shall-have-presumed as-adversary to-oppose ready*
sum illud asserere quacunque vi uel uirtute sanxerit
*I-am that to-assert by-whatever force or valor shall-have-sanctioned*
hec curia, nemine pro me nominato, sed in persona propria.
*this court no-one for me named but in person my-own*
Quod autem inmerito me multi detulerint domino meo
*that moreover undeservedly me many have-reported to-lord my*
reum, et iram eius aduersum me fortiter aggrauauerint,
*guilty and the-anger his against me strongly have-aggravated*
non timeo. Scio quod nulla poterit iudicium eius ira
*not I-fear I-know that no shall-be-able the-judgment his anger*
peruertere. Forte plures assunt qui mihi clam insidiantur;
*to-pervert perhaps several are-present who for-me secretly lie-in-wait*
utinam velint palam experiri, iustoque iudicio, tam unice,
*would-that they-wished openly to-try and-to-just judgment of-so unique*
tam electe curie subicere quod secreto susurrant. Nouit
*so choice a-court to-submit what in-secret they-whisper knows*
dominus noster rex et sui, qualiter ab ipso pacificata
*lord our the-king and his how by him pacified*
Pictauia post mortem illius preclari patricii, tenuerim eam
*Poitou after the-death of-that illustrious patrician I-held it*
et ad precepta sua coegerim, cum dici soleat,
*and to the-precepts his forced since to-be-said it-is-wont*

Non minor est virtus quam querere parta tueri.
*Not less is the-virtue than to-seek things-gotten to-guard*

Semper autem ego meique domino meo propriis militauimus
*always moreover I and-mine for-lord my at-our-own have-soldiered*
stipendiis, suaque nobis decenter oblata resignauimus, et
*wages and-his to-us seemly offered have-resigned and*
ubicunque nos uocauit necessitas assilire uel tueri, fuimus
*wherever us called need to-attack or to-defend we-were*
primis in omni congressu priores aut certe pares. Non autem
*the-first in every encounter first or surely equal not moreover*
hec credat in tot et tantis examinata milicia superbe
*these-things let-it-believe in so-many and so-great tested knighthood proudly*
uel arroganter me vociferasse. Sed hominem auditis accusatum,
*or arrogantly me to-have-shouted but a-man you-hear accused*
et coram inuidis suis et detractoribus irate loquentem, suis
*and before envious his and detractors angrily speaking by-his*
extollentem se meritis non superbe, non ad gloriam, non
*extolling himself merits not proudly not for glory not*
vane, sed ut prouocem palpones coram positos et hec
*vainly but that I-may-challenge the-flatterers before(-me) placed and these-things*
audientes, ut, si quid habent meriti uel vere iactancie,
*hearing that if anything they-have of-merit or of-true boast*
palam edisserant, et pro se bona que negari non
*openly they-may-set-forth and for themselves good-things which to-be-denied not*
possint allegent, aut certe desistant eos in occulto persequi,
*can allege or surely cease them in secret to-pursue*
quos in manifesto sequi uel audire formidant.' Secutus est
*whom in the-open to-follow or to-hear they-dread followed has*
igitur oracionem hanc murmur multus, et omnium vultus
*therefore speech this a-murmur much and of-all the-faces*
intendebant in eum. Rex autem ait, 'Iustum volo fieri
*were-straining toward him the-king moreover says just I-wish to-be-made*
iudicium ex his que dicta sunt, ut nec amore nec odio
*judgment from those which said are that neither by-love nor by-hatred*

quicquam definiatur iniquum. Memores autem in hoc casu
*anything be-defined unjust mindful moreover in this case*
vos oro fieri, quod cum Parisius in hospicio meo dominus
*you I-pray to-become that when at-Paris in lodging my lord*
meus Lodouicus rex et ego consedissemus, astante nobis
*my Louis the-king and I had-sat-together standing-by us*
pincerna meo, subito domum ingressus Willielmus comes
*the-butler my suddenly the-house having-entered William earl*
Hyrundella, recens a redditu Ierusalem, quem nemo nostrum
*of-Arundel fresh from return of-Jerusalem whom none of-us*
viderat triennio preterito, nobis breuiter salutatis pallam
*had-seen for-three-years past us briefly greeted (his)-cloak*
villosam quam sclauinam nominant uelox abiecit, et vasi
*shaggy which sclavina they-name swift threw-off and to-the-vessel*
vini rapidus inhesit, pincernamque renitentem, ut erat
*of-wine swiftly clung and-the-butler resisting as he-was*
magnus et fortis, impulsu deiecit, flectensque genua coram
*big and strong with-a-push threw-down and-bending (his)-knees before*
domino rege Francorum subintulit, 'Domine mi rex, quod
*lord the-king of-the-Franks added O-lord my king what*
hic agitur non est excessus aut reuerencie vestre contemptus.
*here is-done not is excess or of-reverence your contempt*
Scit dominus meus rex quod de iure decessorum meorum
*knows lord my the-king that by right of-predecessors my*
pincernarum princeps sum et primus; hic autem quem
*of-the-butlers the-prince I-am and first this-one moreover whom*
deieci presumpsit arroganter sibi ius meum cum
*I-threw-down presumed arrogantly for-himself right my when*
detinuit, quod obtulisse debuerat non petenti.' Sic et hec
*he-withheld what to-have-offered he-ought not to-one-asking so also these-things*
ille Willelmus, et a tanta curia nomen facecie retulit
*that William and from so-great a-court the-name of-wit brought-back*

non arrogancie. Vobis autem hoc ideo recordor, ut ex
*not of-arrogance to-you moreover this for-this I-recall that from*
aliis actis instruamini, ne cuiusquam amore sit huic
*other acts you-may-be-instructed lest of-anyone through-love be toward-this*
Willielmo censura nostre curie remissior, uel odio
*William the-judgment of-our court laxer or through-hatred*
alicuius districcior; equa lance libretur quod audistis,
*of-any stricter with-equal scale let-be-weighed what you-have-heard*
quatinus, licet hec illa curia videatur inferior, non iudicetur
*so-that though this that court may-seem inferior not be-judged*
iniustior.' Quoniam igitur nemo iuri suo est factus obuiam,
*more-unjust since therefore no-one to-right his is made opposed*
omnium iudicio Willielmus optinuit. Hanc nostri regis
*of-all by-the-judgment William prevailed this of-our king*
comitatem annumeramus aliis, ut manifestum sit omnibus
*courtesy we-number with-others that manifest be to-all*
quod inuisis eciam conseruabat in ira misericordiam.
*that for-the-hated also he-kept in anger mercy*
Artifex subtilis expresserat sigillum regium bitumine,
*a-craftsman subtle had-copied the-seal royal in-pitch*
formaueratque cuprium tam expresse similitudinis ad
*and-had-formed a-copper-one of-so exact likeness to*
illum ut nemo differenciam uideret. Cum autem hoc
*it that no-one the-difference could-see when moreover this*
regi constaret, iussit ipsum suspendi, videnque virum
*to-the-king was-established he-ordered him to-be-hanged and-seeing a-man*
venerabilem, bonum et iustum, fratrem malefici, flentem
*venerable good and just the-brother of-the-evildoer weeping*
operto capite, statimque misericordia uictus, bonitatem
*with-covered head and-at-once by-mercy overcome the-goodness*
iusti pretulit nequicie rei, lacrimansque restituit
*of-the-just preferred to-the-wickedness of-the-guilty and-weeping restored*

lacrimoso leticiam. Verumptamen fure soluto, ne remissa
*to-the-tearful joy nevertheless the-thief released lest relaxed*
nimium videretur pietas, in monasterium eum detrudi iussit.
*too-much should-seem piety into a-monastery him to-be-thrust he-ordered*
Domino regi predicto seruiebat quidam clericus, qui uobis
*to-the-lord king aforesaid was-serving a-certain clerk who to-you*
hec scripsit, cui agnomen Map; hic ipsi carus fuit et
*these-things wrote whose surname Map he to-him dear was and*
acceptus, non suis sed parentum suorum meritis, qui sibi
*accepted not by-his-own but of-parents his merits who to-him*
fideles et necessarii fuerant ante regnum et post. Habebat
*faithful and necessary had-been before the-reign and after he-had*
eciam et filium Gaufridum nomine susceptum, si dicere fas
*also and son Geoffrey by-name received if to-say right*
est, a publica cui nomen Hikenai, ut est pretactum,
*it-be from a-public-woman whose name Hikenai as is touched-on-before*
quem contra fidem et animum omnium in suum aduocauit.
*whom against the-belief and mind of-all as his-own he-called*
Inter hunc et Map faciles aliquando lites coram ipso sed
*between this-one and Map easy sometimes quarrels before him but*
et alias veniebant. Hunc rex ad Lincolnie sedem elegi
*also elsewhere were-coming this-one the-king to of-Lincoln the-see to-be-elected*
fecit, qui iusto diucius episcopatum illum detinuit, domino
*made who than-just longer bishopric that held lord*
papa sepius urgente quod cederet aut ordinaretur episcopus;
*the-pope often urging that he-should-yield or be-ordained bishop*
qui diu tergiuersans neutrum et utrumque voluit et
*who long shuffling neither and both wished and*
noluit. Rex igitur qui sollicite considerabat multam terram
*did-not-wish the-king therefore who anxiously was-considering much land*
occupatam a ficu tali, coegit eum ad alterutrum. Is autem
*occupied by a-fig-tree such forced him to one-or-other he moreover*

elegit cedere. Cessit igitur apud Merleburgam, ubi fons
*chose to-yield he-yielded therefore at Marlborough where a-spring*
est quem si quis, ut aiunt, gustauerit, Gallice barbarizat,
*is which if anyone as they-say shall-have-tasted in-French he-speaks-barbarously*
unde cum viciose quis illa lingua loquitur, dicimus eum
*whence when faultily anyone that tongue speaks we-say him*
loqui Gallicum Merleburge: unde Map, cum audisset eum
*to-speak the-French of-Marlborough whence Map when he-had-heard him*
verba resignacionis domino Ricardo Cantu<a>riensi dicere, et
*the-words of-resignation to-lord Richard of-Canterbury say and*
quesisset dominus archiepiscopus ab eo, 'Quid loqueris?' volens
*had-asked the-lord archbishop of him what do-you-say wishing*
eum iterare quod dixerat, ut omnes audirent, et ipso tacente,
*him to-repeat what he-had-said that all might-hear and he being-silent*
quereret item, 'Quid loqueris?' respondit pro eo Map, 'Gallicum
*asked again what do-you-say answered for him Map the-French*
Merleburge.' Ridentibus igitur aliis, ipse recessit iratus.
*of-Marlborough laughing therefore the-others he withdrew angry*
Anno proximo renunciacionem precedente, districcione
*in-the-year next the-renunciation preceding with-strictness*
rigida, non ut pastor sed violenter, exegerat ab omnibus
*rigid not as a-shepherd but violently he-had-exacted from all*
ecclesiis parochie sue decimas omnium obuencionum suarum,
*the-churches of-the-diocese his tithes of-all revenues their*
et singulas taxarat, et secundum propriam estimacionem
*and each he-had-assessed and according-to his-own estimation*
decimas extorquebat; quatuor autem marcas ab ecclesia Map,
*tithes was-extorting four moreover marks from the-church of-Map*
que dicitur Eswaella, iactanter et superbe sibi iubebat
*which is-called Ashwell boastfully and proudly to-himself he-ordered*
afferri, racione qua spoliabat alias. Ille noluit,
*to-be-brought by-the-reasoning by-which he-despoiled the-others he did-not-wish*

sed domino nostro regi questus est, qui ducens electum
*but to-lord our the-king complained has who leading elect*
illum in thalamum interiorem castigauit eum dignis verbis
*that into the-chamber inner rebuked him with-worthy words*
et fuste nobili, ne deinceps clericis molestus in aliquo
*and with-a-cudgel noble lest thenceforth to-clerks troublesome in anything*
fieret. Unde verberatus egregie rediens, in omnes
*he-should-become whence beaten excellently returning against all*
curie socios minas multas intorsit, et in acusatorem
*of-the-court the-fellows threats many hurled and against accuser*
suum precipue; cui cum forte fuisset obuiam, iurauit
*his especially to-whom when by-chance he-had-been in-the-way he-swore*
per fidem quam debebat patri suo regi, quod ipsum dure
*by the-faith which he-owed to-father his the-king that him harshly*
tractaret. Map autem sciens ipsum in iuramentis suis patrem
*he-would-treat Map moreover knowing him in oaths his father*
suum ponere, sed et regem iactanter semper apponere, ait,
*his to-put but also king boastfully always to-add says*
'Domine, Paulus apostolus dicit, Estote imitatores Dei, sicut
*O-lord Paul the-apostle says be imitators of-God as*
filii karissimi; Filius autem Dei Deus noster se frequenter
*sons dearest the-Son moreover of-God God our himself often*
secundum infirmiorem sui partem se filium hominis
*according-to the-weaker of-himself part himself son of-man*
dicebat, tacita Patris deitate. Utinam et tu consimili velis
*called silent of-the-Father godhead would-that also you in-like would-wish*
humilitate iurare secundum matris officium aliquando,
*humility to-swear according-to of-the-mother office sometimes*
celata patris regalitate. Sic decet imitari Deum qui nil
*concealed of-the-father royalty thus it-befits to-imitate God who nothing*
egit arroganter.' Tum ille, capite regaliter ut mos erat illi
*did arrogantly then he (his)-head royally as custom was to-him*

concusso, minas intonuit. M<ap> autem adiecit, 'Audio quod vos
*shaken threats thundered M<ap> moreover added I-hear that you*
emendaui, sicut archiepiscopus uxorem suam.' Quidam autem
*I-have-corrected as the-archbishop wife his a-certain-one moreover*
constancium, 'Quid hoc?' At ille sibi murmurauit in aure,
*of-those-standing-by what this but he to-him whispered in ear*
quod uxor archiepiscopi dormiens cum illo strepuit, et ab
*that the-wife of-the-archbishop sleeping with him made-a-noise and by*
archiepiscopo percussa restrepuit. Hoc cum audisset electus
*the-archbishop struck made-a-noise-again this when he-had-heard the-elect*
ab illo, tanquam ex illata quauis iniuria, fremuit obiurgans.
*from him as-if from an-inflicted any injury roared rebuking*
Die cessionis predicti viri beatificauit eum dominus
*on-the-day of-the-resignation of-the-aforesaid man blessed him lord*
rex cancellaria sua, sigillumque suum appendit collo
*the-king with-chancellorship his and-seal his hung on-the-neck*
gratulantis. Quod ipse predicto Map ostendens ait,
*of-the-rejoicing-one which he to-the-aforesaid Map showing says*
'Omnia cesserunt tibi ad nutum de sigillo gratis, at
*all-things have-come to-you at will of the-seal freely but*
ex hoc nunc nec unum extorquebis inde breuiculum
*from this now not-even one shall-you-wrest thence little-writ*
quod non redimas quatuor nummis.' Cui Map, 'Deo
*which not you-redeem with-four pence to-whom Map to-God*
gracias! bono meo gradum hunc ascendisti: quorundam
*thanks for-good my step this you-have-mounted of-some*
infortunium aliorum successus est; anno preterito quatuor
*the-misfortune of-others the-success is in-the-year past four*
marcas exegisti, nunc quatuor denarios.'
*marks you-exacted now four pence*

Post hec autem, cum essemus in Andegauia, vidissetque
*after these-things moreover when we-were in Anjou and-had-seen*
vir ille regius Walterum a Constanciis ad dompnum Ricardum
*man that royal Walter of Coutances to lord Richard*
Cantuariensem archiepiscopum vocari, consecrandum ad
*of-Canterbury archbishop to-be-called to-be-consecrated to*
episcopatum ab ipso resignatum, aperuit inuidia tunc oculos
*the-bishopric by him resigned opened envy then the-eyes*
eius, et obstupuit, tandemque resumptis viribus appellauit.
*his and he-was-stunned and-at-last resumed (his)-strength appealed*
Mitigauit eum dominus, et promisit ei redditus quos in
*soothed him the-lord and promised him the-revenues which in*
eleccione perdiderat. Ipse vero, cui tunc primum visum est
*the-election he-had-lost he but to-whom then first seen it-was*
se cunta cum episcopatu simul amisisse sine spe, talionem
*himself all-things with the-bishopric together to-have-lost without hope a-like-return*
redibuisse.† Videns ergo Map, qui sue quondam prebende
*to-have-had [?] seeing therefore Map who of-his once prebend*
canonicus erat Lundoniis, ingeminat, 'Reddes prebendam
*a-canon was at-London he-repeats you-shall-return prebend*
meam et nolens.' Map: 'Immo certe volens, si potes omnia
*my even unwilling Map nay surely willing if you-can all-things*
que gratis amisisti per aliquod ingenium recuperare.'
*which freely you-have-lost by some device to-recover*

## Recapitulacio principii huius libri ob diuersitatem litere et non sentencie. vii

A RECAPITULATION OF THE BEGINNING OF THIS BOOK

---

*Map retells, in different words, the opening of his book: the court, like time, is always the same and always changing, and a place of punishment like hell, with its own Styx, Tantalus, and Cerberus. Only the exchequer judges justly, and Spain chose Henry II as its judge. The king is the last to know his court's faults, and only God will set its tumult right.*

Augustinus ait, 'In tempore sum et de tempore loquor, et
*Augustine says in time I-am and about time I-speak and*
nescio quid sit tempus.' Simili possum admiracione dicere,
*I-know-not what is time like I-can with-wonder to-say*
quod in curia sum, et de curia loquor, et quid ipsa sit non
*that in court I-am and about the-court I-speak and what it is not*
inteligo. Scio tamen quod ipsa tempus non est. Temporalis
*I-understand I-know yet that it time not is temporal*
quidem est, mutabilis et varia, localis et erratica, statusque
*indeed it-is changeable and various local and erratic and-of-state*
diuersitate sibi sepe dissimilis. Recedimus ab ea frequenter,
*by-diversity to-itself often unlike we-withdraw from it often*
et reuertimur, sicut utrumque dictat rerum exigencia.
*and return as each dictates of-things the-requirement*
Cum eam eximus, totam agnoscimus; si per annum extra
*when it we-go-out-of the-whole we-know if for a-year outside*
steterimus, noua redeuntibus occurrit facies, et noui sumus.
*we-shall-have-stood a-new to-those-returning meets face and new we-are*
Inuenimus ab alienis domesticos supplantatos, et dominos a
*we-find by strangers the-household supplanted and the-masters by*
seruis. Eadem quidem est curia, sed mutata sunt membra.
*servants the-same indeed is the-court but changed are the-members*

Porfirius dicit genus esse multitudinem se quodammodo
*Porphyry says a-genus to-be a-multitude itself in-some-way*
ad unum habentem principium. Curia certe genus non
*to one holding principle the-court surely a-genus not*
est, cum tamen huiusmodi sit; nam multitudo sumus ad
*is though yet of-this-kind it-be for a-multitude we-are toward*
dominum regem quodammodo se habens, quoniam illi
*lord the-king in-some-way itself holding since to-him*
soli placere contendens.
*alone to-please striving*
Scriptum est de fortuna, quod sola mobilitate stabilis
*written it-is about fortune that by-its-sole mobility stable*
est. Curia fortuna non est; in motu tamen immobiliter est.
*it-is the-court fortune not is in motion yet immovably it-is*
Infernum locum penalem dicunt; quicquid aliquid in se
*hell a-place penal they-call whatever anything in itself*
continet, locus est; sic et curia locus, numquid et
*contains a-place is so also the-court a-place is-it also*
penalis? Certe penalis, et hoc solummodo micior inferno,
*penal surely penal and in-this only milder than-hell*
quod mori possunt quos ipsa torquet. Macrobius asserit
*that to-die can those-whom it tortures Macrobius asserts*
antiquissimorum fuisse sententiam, infernum nichil aliud esse
*of-the-most-ancient to-have-been the-opinion hell nothing other to-be*
quam corpus humanum, in quod anima deiecta, tenebrarum
*than the-body human into which the-soul cast-down of-darkness*
feditatem, horrorem sordium patitur, et quecunque fabulose
*the-foulness the-horror of-filth suffers and whatever fabulously*
dicuntur in inferno fuisse pene, conati sunt assignare
*are-said in hell to-have-been penalties tried have to-assign*
singulas in sepulcro corporis humani. Quod quia longum est
*each in the-tomb of-the-body human which because long it-is*

distinguere, leuiterque potest alias haberi, dimittimus. Sed si
*to-distinguish and-lightly can elsewhere to-be-had we-omit but if*
corpus humanum aliqua valet similitudine dici carcer et
*the-body human by-some can likeness to-be-called a-prison and*
chaos anime, quare non curia tam corporis quam anime?
*chaos of-the-soul why not the-court as-much of-the-body as of-the-soul*

Stix odium, Flegeton ardor, obliuio Lethes,
*Styx hatred Phlegethon burning forgetfulness Lethe*
Chochiton luctus, triste sonans Acheron,
*Cocytus grief sadly sounding Acheron*

in curia nostra sunt. In his penarum volumina confunduntur;
*in court our are in these of-penalties the-volumes are-confused*
in his omnia flagiciorum genera puniuntur. Non est
*in these all of-crimes kinds are-punished not there-is*
transgressio cui non his et in fluminibus equiparetur
*a-transgression to-which not in-these and in rivers is-equaled*
ulcio. Parem hic inuenit omnis nequicia malleum, ut
*vengeance an-equal here finds every wickedness hammer so-that*
videatur, Deus, in his fluminibus furor tuus, et in hoc
*seems O-God in these rivers fury your and in this*
indignacio tua mari. Curie Stix est odium nobis innatum
*indignation your sea of-the-court the-Styx is hatred in-us inborn*
ex nostro uel alieno vicio; Flegeton, ardor cupiditatis et
*from our or another's vice Phlegethon the-burning of-greed and*
ire; Lethes, obliuio beneficii creatoris et promissionis in
*of-anger Lethe forgetfulness of-the-benefit of-the-creator and of-the-promise in*
baptismate date; Cochitus, luctus ex nostris nobis inflictus
*baptism given Cocytus grief from our on-us inflicted*
excessibus, qui via multiplici cum illo nequam aduenit, quem
*excesses which by-way manifold with that wicked-one arrives whom*

aduocare videntur, qui dolorum incentor est et ydolorum
*to-summon they-seem who of-griefs the-kindler is and of-idols*
in suis faber; Acheron, tristicia, scilicet vel ex factis vel
*in his-own the-smith Acheron sadness namely either from deeds or*
ex dictis penitencia, vel ex cupitis et non assecutis.
*from words penitence or from things-desired and not attained*
Flagiciorum aut flagella penarumve passiones hic assignare
*of-crimes moreover the-scourges or-of-penalties the-sufferings here to-assign*
possumus si fas est. Caron, inferni portitor, neminem
*we-can if right it-is Charon of-hell the-ferryman no-one*
in cimba transuehit nisi qui stipem ab ore porrigit;
*in the-boat carries-across unless who a-coin from his-mouth holds-out*
ab ore dicitur, non a manu, quia noster portitor si
*from the-mouth it-is-said not from the-hand because our ferryman if*
promiseris obsequitur, si dederis te non cognoscet
*you-shall-have-promised obeys if you-shall-have-given you not he-shall-know*
amplius. Sic frequenter et in aliis: in curia preiudicat
*further so often and in other-things in court prejudges*
umbra corpori, dubietas certitudini, dacioni promissio.
*the-shadow to-the-body doubt to-certainty to-the-gift the-promise*
Tantalus ibi luditur a fuga fluminis. Nos hic bona que
*Tantalus there is-mocked by the-flight of-the-river we here good-things which*
summitate digitorum tangimus refuga fallunt, et quasi iam
*with-the-tip of-the-fingers we-touch fleeing deceive and as-if already*
obtenta disparet utilitas.
*obtained vanishes the-advantage*
Sisiphus ibi saxum ab imo uallis ad montis
*Sisyphus there a-stone from the-bottom of-the-valley to of-the-mountain*
aportat apicem, indeque reuolutum sequitur ut relapsurum
*carries the-peak and-thence rolled-back follows that about-to-slip-again*
reuehat. Sunt et hic qui diuiciarum altitudinem
*he-may-carry-back there-are also here those-who of-riches the-height*

adepti, nichil actum putant, et relapsum cor in
*having-attained nothing done think and the-slipped-back heart into*
uallem auaricie secuntur, ut illud in montem ulteriorem
*the-valley of-avarice follow that it to a-mountain farther*
reuocent, quo quidem consistere non datur, quia spe
*they-may-call-back where indeed to-stand not it-is-granted because in-hope*
cupitorum semper adepta vilescunt. Cor autem illud
*of-things-desired always things-attained grow-vile the-heart moreover that*
saxo comparatur, quia Dominus ait, Auferam cor
*to-a-stone is-compared because the-Lord says I-shall-take-away the-heart*
lapideum et dabo carneum. Det Deus, et sic faciat
*stony and shall-give one-of-flesh may-grant God and so may-he-do*
curialibus, ut in aliquo moncium pausare possint.
*to-courtiers that on some of-the-mountains to-rest they-may-be-able*
Yxion ibi voluitur in rota, sibi sepe dissimilis, super,
*Ixion there is-turned on a-wheel to-himself often unlike above*
subter, hinc et illinc. Habemus et nos Yxiones, quos sorte
*below on-this-side and that-side we-have also we Ixions whom by-lot*
sua volubilis fortuna torquet. Ascendunt ad gloriam, ruunt
*their changeable fortune tortures they-rise to glory rush*
in miseriam, sperantque deiecti; supremi gaudent, infimi
*into misery and-hope cast-down the-highest rejoice the-lowest*
lugent; dextri sperant, sinistri metuunt; cumque sit
*grieve those-on-the-right hope those-on-the-left fear and-since it-be*
undique timendum in rota, nullius in ea sine spe locus est,
*on-every-side to-be-feared on the-wheel of-no-one on it without hope a-place is*
et cum ipsam spes, metus, gaudium, luctusque participent,
*and since it hope fear joy and-grief share*
sola sibi familiam spes facit et detinet. Tota terribilis est,
*alone for-itself a-household hope makes and keeps wholly terrible it-is*
contra consciencias tota militat, nec inde minus appetitur.
*against consciences wholly it-wars nor thence less it-is-sought*

Ticius Iunonem prima visione cupiuit, ultroque motum secutus
*Tityus Juno at-first sight desired and-willingly the-motion following*
illicitum fatui iecoris non refrenauit ardorem; unde merito
*unlawful of-his-foolish liver not he-reined-in the-ardor whence deservedly*
punitur eodem iecore quod ad sui detrimenta renascitur;
*he-is-punished in-the-same liver which for its-own losses is-reborn*
vulturum auiditatem exibet, quod cum non deficiat, inflictum
*of-vultures the-greed it-shows which since not it-fails inflicted*
est ut non sufficiat. Nunquid non ego sum in curia
*it-is that not it-suffice surely-(question) not I am in court*
Ticius, et forsan alius aliquis, cuius cupido cordi vultures
*a-Tityus and perhaps another someone to-whose desirous heart vultures*
apponuntur, id est affectus nigri, diuellentes ipsum, quia
*are-applied that is affections black tearing it because*
non luctauit, appetitui prauo non restitit? sed non Ticius qui
*not it-wrestled with-appetite depraved not resisted but not a-Tityus who*
Iunoni dissolute mentis non celauit angustias. Cogitat, loquitur,
*to-Juno of-dissolute mind not concealed the-straits he-thinks speaks*
agit contra bonum illum qui nec abiit, nec stetit, nec sedit.
*acts against good that-one who neither went nor stood nor sat*
Filie Beli contendunt ibi cribris implere vasa forata
*the-daughters of-Belus strive there with-sieves to-fill vessels pierced*
sine fundis, omni liquori peruia, Letheique laticis haustus
*without bottoms to-every liquid passable and-of-Lethe water the-drafts*
perdunt assiduos. Belus virilis vel virtuosus interpretatur; hic
*lose continual Belus manly or virtuous is-interpreted here*
Pater noster Deus est. Nos eius non filii, quia non virtuosi,
*Father our God is we of-him not sons because not virtuous*
non robusti, sed filie, nam <in> inpotenciam effeminati,
*not strong but daughters for <into> impotence made-womanish*
cribro quod a paleis grana secernit, id est, discrecione,
*with-the-sieve which from the-chaff the-grains separates that is with-discretion*

vasa complere pertusa laboramus, id est, animos insaciabiles,
*vessels to-fill pierced we-labor that is minds insatiable*
quorum adulterauit ambicio fundum, qui sorbent quod
*of-which has-adulterated ambition the-bottom which suck-in what*
infunditur instar Caribdis, et sine plenitudinis apparencia
*is-poured-in like Charybdis and without of-fullness appearance*
non cessant haustus perdere vanos. Cribrum hoc non colat a
*not cease drafts to-lose vain the-sieve this not strains from*
liquido turbidum, a sereno spissum, cum ad hoc creatum sit,
*the-liquid the-muddy from the-clear the-thick though for this created it-be*
nec retinet aquam fontis in uitam eternam salientis; non
*nor retains the-water of-the-spring into life eternal leaping not*
aquam quam qui biberit non siciet iterum, sed aquam
*the-water which who shall-have-drunk not shall-thirst again but the-water*
Lethis, cuius non meminit bibitor, que guttur infatuat, que
*of-Lethe of-which not remembers the-drinker which the-throat befools which*
sitire dat iterum, que furtim ad animam ingreditur, que
*to-thirst gives again which stealthily into the-soul enters which*
cum ea congreditur et in limum impellit intrare profundum.
*with it engages and into the-mud drives to-enter the-deep*
Cerberus ibi canis triceps ianitor. Iste quos in omni
*Cerberus there a-dog three-headed the-porter he those-whom in all*
silencio mitis inducit, exire volentes trina voce terribilis
*silence mild he-leads-in to-go-out wishing with-triple voice terrible*
arguit. Ianitor ille Ditis aulam auido ditat ingressu, recessu
*rebukes porter that of-Dis the-hall with-greedy enriches entry by-withdrawal*
non uacuat; retinet, non effundit. Habet eciam Dis huius
*not empties he-retains not pours-out has also the-Dis of-this*
curie, quos tradit reos carceri, qui quasi compacientes eis
*court whom he-hands-over the-guilty to-prison who as-if pitying them*
simulate conducunt in foueam, cum autem ex benignitate
*feignedly lead into the-pit when moreover from the-kindness*

principis exire licet, trinis oblatrant auidissimis
*of-the-prince to-go-out it-is-allowed with-triple they-bark most-greedy*
terroribus, peticione, cupiditate cibi, potus, et uestis,
*terrors with-demand with-greed of-food of-drink and of-clothing*
nudosque pro direpcione omnium que non habent promittere
*and-the-naked for the-plundering of-all which not they-have to-promise*
cogunt; vere quidem Cerberi, quia carnes competitorum
*they-force truly indeed Cerberuses because the-flesh of-the-fettered*
uorantes, et recte canes, qui norunt ex afflictis hiatus
*devouring and rightly dogs who know-how from the-afflicted the-gapings*
implere triplices. Hi famem paciuntur ut canes, non discernunt
*to-fill triple these hunger suffer as dogs not they-distinguish*
cuius cibos rapiant, nec inter carnes et cadauera, recencia
*whose foods they-snatch nor between flesh and carcasses fresh*
a situ, fetorem ab odore separant, quid liceat necligentes.
*from mold stench from odor separate what is-allowed neglecting*
In fuliginoso Ditis obscuri palacio Minos, Radamantus, et
*in the-sooty of-Dis dark palace Minos Rhadamanthus and*
Eacus sortem mittunt in urnam, iudicesque presunt censura
*Aeacus a-lot cast into the-urn and-as-judges preside with-censure*
miseris. Mala statim pensant, bona differunt, aut
*over-the-wretched evil-things at-once they-weigh good-things they-defer or*
uana faciunt. Si sors seua ceciderit, animaduertunt seuius;
*vain they-make if the-lot cruel shall-have-fallen they-punish more-cruelly*
si mitis, obtrectant, peruertunt ut uirtus in culpam
*if mild they-disparage pervert so-that virtue into fault*
exeat; si fuerit ambigua, deteriorem interpretantur
*goes-out if it-shall-have-been doubtful the-worse they-interpret*
in partem. Laudem uero iusticie meruerunt ab iniquo
*into part praise but of-justice they-have-deserved from an-unjust*
domino, quia de malis meritis non remittunt quippiam.
*lord because from evil deserts not they-remit anything*

Dicitur tamen quod si respiciuntur a transeuntibus, rigor
*it-is-said yet that if they-are-regarded by passers-by the-rigor*
eorum uelut incantacio<ne> perit; si non, culpis inherent,
*their as-if by-a-spell perishes if not to-faults they-cling*
et malefacta trutinant, et mactant, et perdunt: bona
*and misdeeds they-weigh and slaughter and destroy good-things*
preterlabi compellunt, Ditisque placant tyrannidem offensa
*to-slip-by they-compel and-of-Dis appease the-tyranny with-offense*
Dei; excusabiles tamen aliquatenus sunt isti iudices, qui
*of-God excusable yet somewhat are these judges who*
diri principis imitantur argucias. Habemus et nos censores
*of-a-dire prince imitate the-subtleties we-have also we censors*
sub serenissimo iudice, quorum iusticiam domini sui iusticia
*under a-most-serene judge whose justice of-lord their the-justice*
remordet, quia iurati coram ipso quod equitate seruata
*gnaws-back because sworn before him that equity kept*
censebunt, ut predicti tres Plutonis arguti iudices, si
*they-shall-judge as the-aforesaid three of-Pluto subtle judges if*
respexerit eos reus, iustus est; si non respexerit
*shall-have-regarded them the-guilty-one just he-is if not he-shall-have-regarded*
iustus, reus est. Hoc autem respicere glosatur more
*the-just guilty is this moreover to-regard is-glossed in-the-manner*
domini pape, qui dicit, 'Nec in persona propria neque per
*of-the-lord pope who says neither in person his-own nor through*
nuncium visitauit nos neque respexit,' id est, non dedit.
*a-messenger has-he-visited us nor regarded that is not he-has-given*
Hi sortes in urnam mittere videntur, id est, causarum casus
*these lots into the-urn to-cast seem that is of-causes the-chances*
in inuolucrum, obuoluentes calumpniis ydiotas, districto culpas
*into a-wrapping rolling with-false-charges the-simple with-strict faults*
examine censentes, quarum nulla veniam consequitur, nisi
*examination judging of-which none pardon obtains except*

pro qua mater ore rugato loquitur bursa. Hec est illa
*for which the-mother with-mouth wrinkled speaks the-purse this is that*
cuntorum hera, que culpas ignoscit, iustificat impium, et non
*of-all the-mistress who faults pardons justifies the-impious and not*
uult mortem peccatorum, nec sine causa eicit venientem ad se,
*wishes the-death of-sinners nor without cause casts-out one-coming to her*

stabilisque manens dat cunta moueri.
*and-stable remaining gives all-things to-be-moved*

Locus tamen unicus est scaccarium in quo non est
*a-place yet single there-is the-exchequer in which not is*
miraculosa, nam semper iusti regis oculus ibi videtur
*miraculous for always of-the-just king the-eye there seems*
esse recens. Unde cum ego semel ibi iudicium audissem
*to-be fresh whence when I once there a-judgment had-heard*
compendiosum et iustum contra diuitem pro paupere, dixi
*concise and just against a-rich-man for a-poor-man I-said*
domino Randulfo summo iudici, 'Cum iusticia pauperis
*to-lord Ranulf chief justice though the-justice of-the-poor-man*
multis posset diuerticulis prorogari, felici cel<er>ique iudicio
*by-many could by-shifts to-be-prolonged by-a-happy and-swift judgment*
consecutus es<t> eam.' Tum Randulfus, 'Certe nos hic longe
*obtained he-has it then Ranulf surely we here far*
velocius causas decidimus, quam in ecclesiis episcopi vestri.'
*more-quickly cases decide than in the-churches the-bishops your*
Tum ego, 'Verum est; sed si rex noster tam remotus esset
*then I true it-is but if the-king our so remote were*
a vobis, quam ab episcopis est papa, vos eque lentos
*from you as from the-bishops is the-pope you equally slow*
crederem.' Ipse vero risit, et non negauit. Non illos dico
*I-would-believe he but laughed and not denied not those I-say*

bursarios quos elegit rex ut sint omnium summi, sed
*the-purse-bolders whom has-chosen the-king that they-be of-all the-highest but*
illos quos in rostra propria cupiditas et procuracio perduxit,
*those whom into the-rostra his-own greed and contrivance has-brought*
nec mirum si, quos Simon in regimen prouexit, Simoni
*nor a-wonder if those-whom Simon into government has-advanced for-Simon*
supputant. Mos est negociatorum, ut quod emunt vendant.
*they-reckon the-custom is of-traders that what they-buy they-sell*
Probacio fortis et argumentum iusticie regis nostri est,
*a-proof strong and argument of-the-justice of-king our is*
quod quicunque iustam habet causam coram ipso cupit
*that whoever a-just has cause before him desires*
experiri; quicunque prauam non uenit ad ipsum nisi tractus.
*to-try whoever a-bad not comes to him unless dragged*
Regem Henricum secundum dico, quem sibi iudicem elegit
*king Henry the-second I-mean whom for-itself as-judge chose*
Hispania veteris et crudelis controuersie que vertebatur
*Spain of-an-old and cruel controversy which was-being-conducted*
inter reges Toletanorum et Nauarre, cum ab antiquo
*between the-kings of-the-Toledans and of-Navarre though from of-old*
mos fuerit omnium regnorum eligere curiam Francie
*the-custom has-been of-all kingdoms to-choose the-court of-France*
preferreque ceteris; nunc autem merito nostri regis nostra
*and-to-prefer-it to-the-others now moreover by-the-merit of-our king ours*
prelata fuit omnibus, et causa vetusta venuste decisa. Et
*preferred was to-all and the-cause old elegantly decided and*
cum ipse fere solus in hac valle miserie iusticie sit minister
*though he almost alone in this valley of-misery of-justice be a-minister*
acceptus, sub alis eius venditur et emitur. Ipsi tamen
*accepted under the-wings his it-is-sold and is-bought to-him yet*
fit a ministris iniquis reuerencia maior quam Deo; quia
*is-made by ministers unjust reverence greater than to-God because*

quod ei non possunt abscondere recte facient inuit[at]i;
*what from-him not they-can to-hide rightly they-shall-do unwilling*
quod autem Deo manifestum sciunt, peruertere non verentur;
*what moreover to-God manifest they-know to-pervert not they-fear*
Deus enim serus est ultor, hic uelox. Non in omnes
*God for late is an-avenger this-one swift not against all*
loquor iudices, sed in maiorem et [in] insaniorem partem.
*I-speak judges but against the-greater and against the-madder part*
Audistis infernum et parabolas; obuoluciones autem ignium,
*you-have-heard hell and parables the-wrappings moreover of-fires*
nebulas et fetorem, anguium <et> viperarum sibila; gemitus
*the-mists and the-stench of-snakes <and> of-vipers the-hissings groans*
et lacrimas, feditatem et horrorem per singula si secundum
*and tears foulness and horror through each if according-to*
allegoriam aperire fas est, non deerit quid dicatur. Sed
*allegory to-open right it-is not shall-be-lacking what may-be-said but*
parcendum est curie; sunt eciam longioris spacii quam mihi
*to-be-spared is to-the-court they-are also of-longer space than for-me*
vacare videam; sed a predictis inferri potest quod curia
*to-be-free I-see but from the-aforesaid to-be-inferred it-can that the-court*
locus est penalis; infernum eam non dico, sed fere tantam
*a-place is penal hell it not I-say but almost as-much*
habet ad ipsum similitudinem quantam equi ferrum ad eque.
*it-has to it likeness as of-a-horse the-shoe to of-a-mare*
Rex autem huius, si bene nouit eam, non est a
*the-king moreover of-this if well he-knows it not is from*
calumpnia liber, quia qui rector est tenetur esse corrector.
*blame free because he-who ruler is is-bound to-be corrector*
Sed forte qui cum ipso presunt nolunt eam accusare,
*but perhaps those-who with him preside do-not-wish it to-accuse*
ne fiat ab ipso purior, quoniam in aqua turbida
*lest it-be-made by him purer since in water muddy*

piscantur uberius, et ipsi nesciunt quod sub eis fit, nec
*they-fish more-richly and they know-not what under them is-done nor*
ipse rex quod ipsi faciunt. Qui potestatem habent, ait
*he the-king what they do who power have says*
Dominus, benefici uocantur, ab adulatoribus intellige. Certe
*the-Lord benefactors are-called by flatterers understand surely*
qui potestatem habent hic rectius venefici vocantur, quoniam
*who power have here more-rightly poisoners are-called since*
et inferiores opprimunt et superiores fallunt, ut hinc
*both the-lower they-oppress and the-higher they-deceive that on-this-side*
inde faciant quocunque modo rem. Omnes autem
*and-that they-may-make in-whatever way the-thing all moreover*
turpitudines ab ipso celant rege, ne corrigantur et minus
*the-foulnesses from him they-hide the-king lest they-be-corrected and less*
prosint, et ipsi corripiantur, ne subditis obsint. Hic autem
*profit and they be-rebuked lest to-the-subjects they-harm this moreover*
rex in curia sua marito similis est qui nouit ultimus
*king in court his to-a-husband like is who knows last*
errorem uxoris. Ad ludendum in auibus et canibus eum
*the-error of-his-wife for sporting with birds and dogs him*
foras fraudulenter eiciunt, ne videat quod ab eis interim intro
*outside fraudulently they-cast lest he-see what by them meanwhile within*
fit. Dum ipsum ludere faciunt, ipsi seriis intendunt,
*is-done while him to-sport they-make they to-serious-things attend*
rostris insidunt, et ad unum finem iudicant equitates et
*on-the-rostra sit and to one end judge equities and*
iniusticias. Cum autem rex a uenatu vel aucupio redit,
*injustices when moreover the-king from hunting or fowling returns*
predas suas eis ostendit, et partitur; ipsi suas ei non
*the-prey his to-them he-shows and shares they theirs to-him not*
reuelant. Sed ex his unde laudant strenuitatem eius in
*reveal but from those-things whence they-praise the-vigor his in*

aperto, condempnant eum in occulto. Nunquid mirum est,
*the-open they-condemn him in secret surely-not a-wonder is-it*
si fallitur qui familiaribus habundat inimicis? Flaccus ait,
*if he-is-deceived who household abounds in-enemies Flaccus says*

Exilis domus est ubi non et multa supersunt,
*Meager the-house is where not also many-things remain-over*
Et dominum fallunt, et prosunt furibus.
*And the-master escape and profit thieves*

Hic dat intelligere, quod quo domus maior est, hoc
*here he-gives to-understand that by-how-much the-house greater is by-so-much*
magis periculi personarum et rerum in ea versatur. Hinc in
*more of-danger of-persons and of-things in it is-turned hence in*
predicta tam numerosa familia multus est tumultus et error
*the-aforesaid so numerous household much is tumult and error*
super numerum, quod Ille solus cum tempus acceperit
*beyond number which He alone when the-time he-shall-have-received*
sedabit, qui sedet super tronum et iudicabit iusticiam.
*shall-calm who sits upon the-throne and shall-judge justice*